

# API & Schema Reference Manual

*BillerXpert 4.6*

April 2002

Copyright © 2002 Sun Microsystems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, the Sun logo, iPlanet, Java and Solaris are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

Federal Acquisitions: Commercial Software—Government Users Subject to Standard License Terms and Conditions

The product described in this document is distributed under licenses restricting its use, copying, distribution, and decompilation. No part of the product or this document may be reproduced in any form by any means without prior written authorization of the Sun Microsystems, Inc. and its licensors, if any.

THIS DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ALL EXPRESS OR IMPLIED CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT, ARE DISCLAIMED, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT SUCH DISCLAIMERS ARE HELD TO BE LEGALLY INVALID.

---

Copyright © 2002 Sun Microsystems, Inc. Tous droits réservés.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, et Sun logo, iPlanet, Java et Solaris sont des marques de fabrique ou des marques déposées de Sun Microsystems, Inc. aux Etats-Unis et d'autre pays. iPlanet et the iPlanet logo sont des marques de fabrique ou des marques déposées de Sun Microsystems aux Etats-Unis et d'autre pays.

Le produit décrit dans ce document est distribué selon des conditions de licence qui en restreignent l'utilisation, la copie, la distribution et la décompilation. Aucune partie de ce produit ni de ce document ne peut être reproduite sous quelque forme ou par quelque moyen que ce soit sans l'autorisation écrite préalable de Sun Microsystems, Inc. et, le cas échéant, de ses bailleurs de licence.

CETTE DOCUMENTATION EST FOURNIE "EN L'ÉTAT", ET TOUTES CONDITIONS EXPRESSES OU IMPLICITES, TOUTES REPRÉSENTATIONS ET TOUTES GARANTIES, Y COMPRIS TOUTE GARANTIE IMPLICITE D'APTITUDE À LA VENTE, OU À UN BUT PARTICULIER OU DE NON CONTREFAÇON SONT EXCLUES, EXCEPTÉ DANS LA MESURE OÙ DE TELLES EXCLUSIONS SERAIENT CONTRAIRES À LA LOI.

# Contents

<b>List of Tables</b> .....	<b>9</b>
<b>About This Document</b> .....	<b>13</b>
Audience .....	13
Required Documents .....	14
What's in This Document .....	14
Documentation Conventions .....	15
The Document Online .....	16
Related Documentation .....	16
Product Support .....	16
<b>Introduction to BillerXpert 4.6 Classes and Database Schemas</b> .....	<b>19</b>
Component Business Object Interface Classes .....	19
Component Objects .....	19
Base and Core Classes .....	20
Billing Classes .....	22
Membership Classes .....	23
Event Classes .....	24
Database Tables .....	25
LDAP Schema .....	26
Enumerated Domains .....	27

<b>Part 1 BillerXpert 4.6 Classes</b> .....	<b>29</b>
<b>Chapter 1 Base and Component Business Object Interfaces</b> .....	<b>31</b>
Overview .....	31
BXConfig Class Reference .....	31
Class Definition .....	32
Methods .....	32
BXFilter Class Reference .....	36
Class Definition .....	36
Methods .....	36
BXOrder Class Reference .....	44
Class Definition .....	44
Order Specification Constants .....	44
Methods .....	44
BXStatus Class Reference .....	47
Class Definition .....	48
Constants .....	48
Constructor .....	50
Methods .....	50
<b>Chapter 2 Billing Classes Component Business Object Interfaces</b> .....	<b>57</b>
Overview .....	57
BSPBillerInfo Class Reference .....	59
IBSPBillerInfo Class Reference .....	59
BXBillerCustAcct Class Reference .....	59
IBXBillerCustAcct Class Reference .....	59
Class Definition .....	59
Methods .....	59
BxBillingContext Class Reference .....	81
Class Definition .....	82
Constructor .....	82
BxBillingEntity Class Reference .....	83
IBXBillingEntity Class Reference .....	83
Class Definition .....	84
Methods .....	84
BxBillingMgr Class Reference .....	87
Class Definition .....	87
Methods .....	87
BXCardInfo Class Reference .....	91
IBXCardInfo Class Reference .....	91
Class Definition .....	92
Methods .....	92

BXDocument Class Reference .....	103
IBXDocument Class Reference .....	104
Class Definition .....	104
Methods .....	104
BXSummary Class Reference .....	123
IBXSummary Class Reference .....	123
Class Definition .....	123
Methods .....	124
<b>Chapter 3 Membership Component Business Object Interfaces .....</b>	<b>145</b>
Overview .....	145
Membership Classes .....	146
BXAddress Class Reference .....	146
IBXAddress Class Reference .....	147
Class Definition .....	147
Methods .....	147
BXBillerProfile Class Reference .....	152
IBXBillerProfile Class Reference .....	152
Interface Definition .....	153
Methods .....	153
BXCustomerProfile Class Reference .....	176
IBXCustomerProfile Class Reference .....	176
Interface Definition .....	177
Methods .....	177
IBXFinancialAccount Class Reference .....	202
IBXFinancialAccount Class Reference .....	202
Interface Definition .....	202
Methods .....	203
BXMembershipContext Class Reference .....	206
Class Definition .....	207
Log Message Level Constants .....	207
Constructor .....	207
Methods .....	208
BXMembershipEntity Class Reference .....	211
IBXMembershipEntity Class Reference .....	211
Interface Definition .....	211
Methods .....	211
BXMembershipMgr Class Reference .....	212
Class Definition .....	212
Methods .....	213
BXPaymentType Class Reference .....	216
IBXPaymentType Class Reference .....	217
Interface Definition .....	217

Methods .....	217
---------------	-----

## **Chapter 4 Event Component Business**

<b>Object Interfaces .....</b>	<b>223</b>
Overview .....	223
BXEvent Class Reference .....	224
IBXEvent Class Reference .....	224
Interface Definition .....	224
Methods .....	225
BXEventContext Class Reference .....	229
Class Definition .....	229
Constructors .....	229
BXEventEntity Class Reference .....	230
IBXEventEntity Class Reference .....	231
Interface Definition .....	231
Methods .....	231
BXEventHandler Class Reference .....	232
IBXEventHandler Class Reference .....	232
Class Description .....	232
Methods .....	232
BXEventManager Class Reference .....	238
Class Definition .....	239
Methods .....	239
BXEventQueue Class Reference .....	241
IBXEventQueue Class Reference .....	241
Interface Definition .....	241
Methods .....	242
BXHandler Class Reference .....	250
IBXHandler Class Reference .....	250
Class Definition .....	250
Methods .....	250

## **Part 2 BillerXpert Database Schemas .....**

**255**

<b>Chapter 5 Billing Schema .....</b>	<b>257</b>
Billing Schema .....	258
Relationship Between Tables .....	258
Listing of Tables .....	258
Event Tables .....	259
BXEvent Table .....	260
BXHandler Tables .....	260

BXEventHandler Table .....	261
BXEventQueue Table .....	262
Activity Tracking Tables .....	262
BXEventLog Table .....	263
BXEventLogDetail Table .....	263
BXEventSchedule Table .....	264
BXActivity Table .....	265
Document Tables .....	265
BxBillerCustomerAccount Table .....	265
BXContainer Table .....	268
BXDocument Table .....	268
BXSummary Table .....	270
Payment Related Tables .....	272
BXPayHistory Table .....	272
BXPaySchedule Table .....	274
Assignment Tables .....	275
BXUserAcctAsgt Table .....	276
BXDocLineAsgt Table .....	276
Other Tables .....	276
BXLoadTrack Table .....	277
BXMessage Table .....	277
BXExtensionDesc Table .....	278
BXError Table .....	279
<b>Chapter 6 Membership Schema .....</b>	<b>281</b>
Membership Schema .....	281
Relationship Between Tables .....	282
Listing of Structures .....	283
Billers Tables .....	283
nsBillerProfile Table .....	283
nsAccountType Table .....	285
nsGroup Table .....	286
nsPaymentType Table .....	286
Customer Tables .....	287
nsCustomerProfile Table .....	287
nsFinancialAccount Table .....	289
nsAddress Table .....	289
<b>Appendix A Enumerated Domains .....</b>	<b>291</b>
Domain Checking .....	291
The enumdef.conf File .....	292

**Index ..... 297**



# List of Tables

Table 1-1	BXConfig Class Definition .....	32
Table 1-2	BXConfig Class Methods .....	32
Table 1-3	BXFilter Class Definition .....	36
Table 1-4	BXFilter Class Methods .....	36
Table 1-5	BXOrder Class Definition .....	44
Table 1-6	BXOrder Class Methods .....	44
Table 1-7	BXStatus Class Definition .....	48
Table 1-8	BXStatus Class Result Code Constants .....	48
Table 1-9	BXStatus Class Name Constants .....	49
Table 1-10	BXStatus Class Miscellaneous Constants .....	49
Table 1-11	BXStatus Class Methods .....	50
Table 2-1	Billing Classes .....	57
Table 2-2	IBXBillerCustAcct Interface Definition .....	59
Table 2-3	IBXBillerCustAcct Methods .....	60
Table 2-4	BXBillingContext Class Definition .....	82
Table 2-5	BXBillingContext Constructors .....	82
Table 2-6	BXBillingEntity Interface Definition .....	84
Table 2-7	IBXBillingEntity Interface Methods .....	84
Table 2-8	BXBillingMgr Class Definition .....	87
Table 2-9	BXBillingMgr Method Definitions .....	87
Table 2-10	IBXCardInfo Class Definition .....	92
Table 2-11	IBXCardInfo Methods .....	92
Table 2-12	BXDocument Class Definition .....	104
Table 2-13	IBXDocument Class Methods .....	104
Table 2-14	IBXSummary Class Definition .....	123
Table 2-15	IBXSummary Class Methods .....	124
Table 3-1	Membership Classes/Interfaces .....	146

Table 3-2	IBXAddress Interface Definition .....	147
Table 3-3	IBXAddress Class Methods .....	147
Table 3-4	IBXBillerProfile Interface Definition .....	153
Table 3-5	IBXBillerProfile Class Methods .....	153
Table 3-6	IBXCustomerProfile Interface Definition .....	177
Table 3-7	IBXCustomerProfile Interface Methods .....	177
Table 3-8	IBXFinancialAccount Interface Definition .....	202
Table 3-9	IBXFinancialAccount Interface Methods .....	203
Table 3-10	BXMembershipContext Class Definition .....	207
Table 3-11	BXMembershipContext Methods .....	208
Table 3-12	IBXMembershipEntity Interface Definition .....	211
Table 3-13	IBXMembershipEntity Interface Methods .....	211
Table 3-14	BXMembershipMgr Class Definition .....	212
Table 3-15	BXMembershipMgr Class Methods .....	213
Table 3-16	BXMembershipMgr Class Definition .....	217
Table 3-17	IBXPaymentType Interface Methods .....	217
Table 4-1	Event Classes .....	223
Table 4-2	IBXEvent Class Definition .....	224
Table 4-3	IBXEvent Class Methods .....	225
Table 4-4	BXEventContext Class Description .....	229
Table 4-5	IBXEventEntity Interface Definition .....	231
Table 4-6	IBXEventEntity Class Methods .....	231
Table 4-7	IBXEventHandler Class Description .....	232
Table 4-8	IBXEventHandler Class Methods .....	233
Table 4-9	BXEventManager Class Definition .....	239
Table 4-10	BXEventManager Class Methods .....	239
Table 4-11	IBXEventQueue Interface Definition .....	241
Table 4-12	IBXEventQueue Methods .....	242
Table 4-13	IBXHandler Class Definition .....	250
Table 4-14	IBXHandler Class Methods .....	250
Table 5-1	Oracle Database Billing Tables .....	258
Table 5-2	BXEvent Table .....	260
Table 5-3	BXHandler Table .....	260
Table 5-4	BXEventHandler Table .....	261
Table 5-5	BXEventQueue Table .....	262
Table 5-6	BXEventLog Table .....	263
Table 5-7	BXEventLogDetail Table .....	263

Table 5-8	BXEventSchedule Table	264
Table 5-9	BXActivity Table	265
Table 5-10	BXBillerCustomerAccount Table	266
Table 5-11	BXContainer Table	268
Table 5-12	BXDocument Table	268
Table 5-13	BXSummary Table	270
Table 5-14	BXPayHistory Table	272
Table 5-15	BXPaySchedule Table	274
Table 5-16	BXUserAcctAsgt Table	276
Table 5-17	BXDocLineAsgt Table	276
Table 5-18	BXLoadTrack Table	277
Table 5-19	BXMessage Table	277
Table 5-20	BXExtensionDesc Table	278
Table 5-21	BXError Table	279
Table 6-1	Membership Tables	283
Table 6-2	nsBillerProfile Table	283
Table 6-3	nsAccountType Table	285
Table 6-4	nsGroup Table	286
Table 6-5	nsPayment Table	286
Table 6-6	nsCustomerProfile Table	287
Table 6-7	nsFinancialAccount Table	289
Table 6-8	naAddress Table	289
Table A-1	enumdef.conf File	292



# About This Document

The *BillerXpert 4.6 API & Schema Reference Manual* describes the interfaces to component business objects that you can use to customize BillerXpert 4.6. It also describes the database schemas for BillerXpert.

This preface contains the following sections:

- Audience
- What's in This Document
- Documentation Conventions
- The Document Online
- Related Documentation
- Product Support

## Audience

The audience for this document is web site developers and Java programmers who want to modify the appearance of BillerXpert or its operation. You must have experience with HTML and Java and have access to the iPlanet Application Server (iAS) documentation:

`http://docs.iplanet.com/docs/manuals/ias.html`

You need to use this manual if you are changing or extending BillerXpert, changing the database schema, or adding event handlers.

## Required Documents

When customizing BillerXpert, you may need to refer to the *iPlanet BillerXpert 4.6 Customization Guide* for information about and examples of using component business object interfaces and event handlers.

You will also need to have read or have available the following iPlanet Application Server (iAS) documents:

- *iAS Java Programmer's Guide* — Provides background information about using the iAS programming constructs upon which BillerXpert was developed.  
(<http://docs.ipplanet.com/docs/manuals/ias/60/sp2/JavaProgGuide/contents.htm>.)
- *IAS Foundation Class Reference (Java)* — Provides descriptions of classes that BillerXpert uses or classes from which BillerXpert classes are derived.  
(<http://docs.ipplanet.com/docs/manuals/ias/60/sp2/javaapi/contents.htm>.)

## What's in This Document

The following table summarizes what each chapter covers.

**Table 1** Chapter Summary

<b>If you want to know about this</b>	<b>See this chapter</b>
Describes the contents of this guide; listing of documentation set; information on product support.	“About This Document”
Introduction to the component business object interface classes and database schemas for BillerXpert	“Introduction to BillerXpert 4.6 Classes and Database Schemas”
Lists the following BuyerXpert Java classes and methods: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Base and core classes</li> <li>• Billing</li> <li>• Membership</li> <li>• Event handlers</li> </ul>	Part 1, “BillerXpert 4.6 Classes”
Describes the interfaces to the base and core classes, which provide basic functions such as activity tracking or error handling, which is shared by all BillerXpert components.	Chapter 1, “Base and Component Business Object Interfaces”
Describes the component business object interface classes for billing records. These classes provide access to records stored in an Oracle database.	Chapter 2, “Billing Classes Component Business Object Interfaces”

**Table 1** Chapter Summary

If you want to know about this	See this chapter
Describes the component business object interface classes for membership records. These classes provide access to records stored in a Directory Server database using the Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP).	Chapter 3, “Membership Component Business Object Interfaces”
Describes the component business object interface classes for events. These classes provide events and event handlers for handling asynchronous events within BillerXpert.	Chapter 4, “Event Component Business Object Interfaces”
Lists the following BuyerXpert schemas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Billing schema</li> <li>• Membership schema</li> </ul>	Part 2, “BillerXpert Database Schemas”
Describes the structure of the Oracle database used by BillerXpert	Chapter 5, “Billing Schema”
Describes the structure of the Directory Server database used by BillerXpert.	Chapter 6, “Membership Schema”
Describes the domains that an implementation of a component business object interface checks before performing actions against a data repository.	Appendix A, “Enumerated Domains”

## Documentation Conventions

This document uses the following conventions:

- The `monospace` font is used for sample code and code listings, Application Program Interface (API) and language elements (such as method names and property names), file names, path names, directory names, Hypertext Markup Language (HTML) tags, and any text that must be typed on the screen.
- The *italic* font is used in code to represent placeholder parameters (variables) that should be replaced with an actual value.
- Brackets ([ ]) are used to enclose optional parameters.
- A slash (/) is used to separate directories in a path. (Windows NT supports both the slash and the backslash.)

# The Document Online

For an overview of BillerXpert 4.6 changes, refer to the BillerXpert 4.6 Release Notes.

An electronic version of these notes are available at:

<http://docs.iplanet.com/docs/manuals/>

## Related Documentation

The BillerXpert documentation set includes:

- *BillerXpert 4.6 Release Notes*—Contains important information on the current release of BillerXpert. Read this document before working with the new BillerXpert release.
- *BillerXpert 4.6 Installation Guide*—Provides instructions for installing the BillerXpert product and its enabling software.
- *BillerXpert 4.6 Administrator's Guide*—Provides reference information and instructions on administering a fully-installed BillerXpert system.
- *BillerXpert 4.6 BSP Administration Guide*—Provides reference information and instructions on administering the BSP functionality of a fully-installed BillerXpert system.
- *BillerXpert 4.6 Company Administration Guide*—Provides reference information and instructions on administering the company functionality of a fully-installed BillerXpert system.
- *BillerXpert 4.6 Customization Guide*—Provides guidelines and instructions for customizing the BillerXpert system.
- *BillerXpert 4.6 Integration Guide*—Provides guidelines and instructions for integration the BillerXpert system.

Documentation for all iPlanet products can be found at the following web site:

<http://docs.iplanet.com/docs/manuals/>



# Product Support

If you have problems with your BillerXpert system, contact iPlanet customer support using one of the following mechanisms:

- iPlanet online support web site at:

<http://www.iplanet.com/support/online/>

From this location, the CaseTracker and CaseView tools are available for logging problems.

- The telephone dispatch number associated with your maintenance contract

So that the technical support staff can best assist you in resolving problems, please have the following information available when you contact support:

- Description of the problem, including the situation where the problem occurs and its impact on your operation
- Machine type, operating system version, and product version, including any patches and other software that might be affecting the problem
- Detailed steps on the methods you have used to reproduce the problem
- Any error logs or core dumps



# Introduction to BillerXpert 4.6 Classes and Database Schemas

This chapter introduces the component business object interface classes and database schemas. For information about BillerXpert application-related classes, see the *iPlanet BillerXpert 4.6 Customization Guide*.

This chapter presents the following topics:

- Component Business Object Interface Classes
- Database Tables

## Component Business Object Interface Classes

BillerXpert contains component business objects that are Java interface based. There are two major components:

- Membership
- Billing

These component objects manage data storage, such as creation, storage, and retrieval of records, or contain processing logic.

## Component Objects

Each component has its own factory class, which is used to create the object, and its own context class. A component object must be associated with a context before it can perform data access or processing. The responsibilities of these contexts differ depending on the kind of component.

Table 2 lists these components:

**Table 2** Component Objects

Component	Context Responsibilities
Membership	None.; however, the context is required by convention.
Billing	Establishes a context between the component and the component object; responsible for database connections and transaction management.

## Base and Core Classes

Component business object classes are derived from the IBXEntity class. In addition, BillerXpert provides several core classes that you can use with component business objects.

Table 3 shows the base classes for component business object interfaces and their contexts. These classes are located in Chapter 1, “Base and Component Business Object Interfaces.

**Table 3** Base and Core Classes *(1 of 3)*

Class Name	Description
1. ACFormatMessage	Represents message format information
2. ACModules	Represents the list of BX modules
3. ACModuleStruct	Represents the structure of the BX modules
4. ACStatus	Represents AC Status
5. BaseAppLogic	Represents base core class
6. BXAdminActivityALDef	Represents the Access list definition for the Admin
7. BXAdminBaseAppLogic	Represents the base core applogic for the Admin
8. BXAdminBaseView	Represents the base applogic view for the Admin
9. BXAdminConfigObj	Represents the configuration object for the Admin
10. BXAdminDateUtil	Represents the date utility object for the Admin
11. BXAdminErrorCode	Represents the error code container for the Admin
12. BXAdminEventDBDef	Represents the event database definition for the Admin
13. BXAdminLoadingALDef	Represents the Loading Access list for the Admin
14. BXAdminLoadingDBDef	Represents the Loading database definition for the Admin

**Table 3** Base and Core Classes (2 of 3)

<b>Class Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
15. BXAdminMemALDef	Represents the Admin membership Access list
16. BXAdminMemDBDef	Represents the membership database definition for the Admin
17. BXAdminMessages	Represents the Admin message module
18. BXAdminObjConfigALDef	Represents the Admin object configuration
19. BXAdminObjConfigDBDef	Represents the Admin database object configuration
20. BXAdminPaymentDBDef	Represents the Admin payment database object
21. BXAdminSession	Represents the Admin session session
22. BXAdminStaticResources	Represents the Admin resources
23. BXAdminTemplateDataBasic	Represents the Admin templates
24. BXAdminTemplateMapBasic	Represents the Admin template mapping
25. BXAdminUtil	Represents the Admin Utility
26. BXAdminValidateAttribute	Represents the Admin validation attribute
27. BXAdminValidateView	Represents the Admin validation view
28. BXAdminValidator	Represents the Admin validator
29. BXBaseAppLogic	Represents the Base Applogic
30. BXBaseDef	Represents the Base Definition
31. BXConfig	Represents configuration information.
32. BXConfigObj	Represents configuration object
33. BXConverter	Represents converter object
34. BXDatetime	Represents date information
35. BXDBCContext	Represents the database context object
36. BXDBDef	Represents the database object definition
37. BXDef	Represents the definition object
38. BXEntityObject	Represents the Entity Object
39. BXEnumDef	Represents the Enumarated Domain object
40. BXError	Represents Error information
41. BXException	Represents exception information
42. BXFileId	Represents FileID information
43. BXFilter	Represents a search filter.

**Table 3** Base and Core Classes (3 of 3)

Class Name	Description
44. BXGlobal	Represents global information
45. BXJDBCHelper	Represents the JDBC helper class information
46. BXLdapConfig	Represents LDAP config class
47. BXMessages	Represents message class information
48. BXObjectMgr	Represents object manager class information
49. BXObjMap	Represents object map class information
50. BXOrder	Represents the order in which search results are returned.
51. BXStatus	Represents a stack of status information.
52. BXStopwatch	Represents configuration information
53. BXTableDef	Represents Table definition class information
54. SearchResultSet	Represents search/result class information
55. BXValidator	Represents validator class information

## Billing Classes

Billing classes represent billing records in the database. You use these classes to manipulate billing objects.

Table 4 shows the billing classes and interfaces for component business object interfaces and their contexts. These classes are located in Chapter 2, “Billing Classes Component Business Object Interfaces.

**Table 4** Billing Classes (1 of 2)

Class Name	Description
1. BSPBillerInfo	Base class that manipulates BillerXpert information objects.
2. IBSPBillerInfo	Interface that manipulates BillerXpert information objects.
3. BXBillerCustAcct	Base class that manipulates BillerXpert customer account objects.
4. IBXBillerCustAcct	Interface that manipulates BillerXpert customer account objects.
5. BXBillingContext	Communicate between an AppLogic and an EJB component.
6. BXBillingEntity	Base class for billing business objects.
7. IBXBillingEntity	Interface for billing business objects.
8. BXBillingMgr	Creates billing-related component business objects.

**Table 4** Billing Classes (2 of 2)

<b>Class Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
9. BXCardInfo	Base class for credit card information.
10. IBXCardInfo	Interface for credit card information.
11. BXClickThrough	Base class that manipulates click through objects.
12. IBXClickThrough	Interface that manipulates click through objects.
13. BXDetailCall	Base class that manipulates detail call objects.
14. IBXDetailCall	Interface that manipulates detail call objects.
15. BXDetailMisc	Base class that manipulates miscellaneous detail objects.
16. IBXDetailMisc	Interface that manipulates miscellaneous detail objects.
17. BXDetailRating	Base class that manipulates detail rating objects.
18. IBXDetailRating	Interface that manipulates detail rating objects.
19. BXDocument	Base class that manipulates billing objects.
20. IBXDocument	Interface that manipulates billing objects.
21. BXOFXSignOn	Base class that manipulates OFX sign on objects.
22. IBXOFXSignOn	Interface that manipulates OFX sign on objects.
23. BXPayHistory	Manipulates payment history objects.
24. IBXPayHistory	Manipulates payment schedule objects.
25. BXPaySchedule	Base class that manipulates payment schedule objects.
26. IBXPaySchedule	Interface that manipulates payment schedule objects.
27. BXSummary	Base class that manipulates billing summary objects.
28. IBXSummary	Interface that manipulates billing summary objects.
29. CSXBXMap	Base class that manipulates CSX map objects.
30. ICSXBXMap	Interface that manipulates CSX map objects.
31. OFXRequestLog	Base class that manipulates OFX request log objects.
32. IOFXRequestLog	Interface that manipulates OFX request log objects.

## Membership Classes

Membership classes represent LDAP records on the Directory Server. You use these classes to manipulate membership objects.

Table 5 shows the membership classes and interfaces for component business object interfaces and their contexts. These classes are located in Chapter 3, “Membership Component Business Object Interfaces.

**Table 5** Membership Classes/Interfaces

Class Name	Description
1. BXAccountType	Base class that manipulates account type objects.
2. IBXAccountType	Interface that manipulates account type objects.
3. BXAddress	Base class that manipulates address objects.
4. IBXAddress	Interface that manipulates address objects.
5. BXBillerGroup	Base class that manipulates biller group objects.
6. IBXBillerGroup	Interface that manipulates biller group objects.
7. BXBillerProfile	Base class that manipulates biller profile objects.
8. IBXBillerProfile	Interface that manipulates biller profile objects.
9. BXCUSTOMERPROFILE	Base class that manipulates customer profile objects.
10. IBXCUSTOMERPROFILE	Interface that manipulates customer profile objects.
11. BXFinancialAccount	Base class that manipulates financial account objects.
12. IBXFinancialAccount	Interface that manipulates financial account objects.
13. BXGroup	Base class that manipulates group objects.
14. IBXGroup	Interface that manipulates group objects.
15. BXMembershipContext	Establishes a context between an AppLogic and a membership business object.
16. BXMembershipEntity	Base class that manipulates membership entity objects.
17. IBXMembershipEntity	Interface that manipulates membership entity objects.
18. BXMembershipMgr	Creates membership-related business objects.
19. BXPAYMENTTYPE	Base class that manipulates payment type objects.
20. IBXPAYMENTTYPE	Interface that defines payment type objects.

## Event Classes

Event classes represent event records in the database. The event server uses these classes to manipulate event-related objects.



Table 6 shows the event classes and interfaces for component business object interfaces and their contexts. These classes are located in Chapter 4, “Event Component Business Object Interfaces.

**Table 6** Event Classes

Class Name	Description
1. BXEvent	Base class that manipulates event objects.
2. IBXEvent	Base class that manipulates event-related objects.
3. BXEventContext	Base class that manipulates event context objects.
4. BXEventEntity	Base class that manipulates event-related objects.
5. IBXEventEntity	Interface class that manipulates event-related objects.
6. BXEventHandler	Base class that manipulates event handler mapping objects.
7. IBXEventHandler	Interface class that manipulates event handler mapping objects.
8. BXEventMgr	Manipulates event manager objects.
9. BXEventQueue	Base class that manipulates event queue objects.
10. IBXEventQueue	Interface class that manipulates event queue objects.
11. BXHandler	Base class that manipulates handler objects.
12. IBXHandler	Interface class that manipulates handler objects.

## Database Tables

BillerXpert contains the following database tables:

- Billing Schema
- Member Schema

Table 7 identifies the tables in the Oracle database for BillerXpert.

**Table 7** Database Tables

Schema	Description
1. BXActivity	Activity Log
2. BXBillerCustomerAccount	BillerXpert customer account
3. BXContainer	Containers
4. BXDocLineAsgt	Relationship between documents and detail lines
5. BXDocument	Documents

**Table 7** Database Tables

Schema	Description
6. BXError	Error Logs
7. BXEvent	Events
8. BXEventHandler	Event handlers
9. BXEventLog	Event logs
10. BXEventLogDetail	Event log detail lines
11. BXEventQueue	Event queue entries
12. BXEventSchedule	Event Scheduling
13. BXExtensionDesc	Extension Description
14. BXHandler	Handlers
15. BXLineItemTelCoAll	Call details
16. BXLineItemTelCoMisc	Miscellaneous details
17. BXLineItemTelCoRating	Rating details
18. BXLoadTrack	Loader tracking
19. BXMessage	Messages
20. BXPayHistory	Payment histories
21. BXPaySchedule	Payment schedules
22. BXSummary	Summary lines
23. BXUserAcctAsgt	Relationship between users and accounts
24. BXCardInfo	Stores credit card related information

## LDAP Schema

Table 8 identifies the LDAP schema for BillerXpert.

**Table 8** LDAP Schema

Schema	Description
1. nsAddressTable	Address object. Stores addresses of people.
2. nsBillerProfile	Stores biller information.
3. nsCompanyProfile	Stores company information.
4. nsCustomerProfile	Stores membership information for BSP, Biller, and company.

**Table 8** LDAP Schema

Schema	Description
5. nsDynamicGroup	Stores information about objects that use dynamic groups. These are used for storing roles, privileges, and payment rules.
6. nsFinancialAccount	Stores information about the financial account. Used for both Biller receiving accounts and company's payment accounts.
7. nsPaymentType	Stores customer payment information.
8. nsPaymentVender	Stores information about payment vendors.

## Enumerated Domains

Appendix A discusses the enumerated domains checking and the `enumdef.conf` configuration file.

## Database Tables

# BillerXpert 4.6 Classes

Chapter 1, “Base and Component Business Object Interfaces”

Chapter 2, “Billing Classes Component Business Object Interfaces”

Chapter 3, “Membership Component Business Object Interfaces”

Chapter 4, “Event Component Business Object Interfaces”



# Base and Component Business Object Interfaces

This chapter discusses interfaces to base and core classes. These classes are the base classes for component business object interfaces or classes that provide a basic function, such as activity tracking or error handling, which is shared by all components in BillerXpert.

This chapter includes the following sections:

- Overview
- Base and Core Class Reference Descriptions

## Overview

BillerXpert provides a class from which database records and contexts are derived. BillerXpert also provides several classes you can use to specify search criteria, as well as classes for activity tracking, manipulating configuration files, checking status information, and for generating unique IDs for database records. Table 1-1 lists these classes.

## BXConfig Class Reference

The BXConfig class represent data stored in the BillerXpert configuration file, `billxpert.conf` and data stored for internationalization. The file is in name, type, value (NTV) format. See the *iPlanet BillerXpert 4.6 Customization Guide* for more information about this file.

## Class Definition

Table 1-1 describes the BXConfig class definition.

**Table 1-1** BXConfig Class Definition

<b>Package</b>	<code>netscape.billxpert.core;</code> <code>netscape.billxpert.core;</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public class BXConfig {...}</code>

## Methods

This section describes the BXConfig class methods. Table 1-2 lists the BXConfig class methods. You only need to use the `getProperty()` and `setProperty()` methods from this class, which retrieve and modify, respectively, the value of a property in the file.

**Table 1-2** BXConfig Class Methods

Method	Description
<code>getCollator()</code>	Retrieves the Collator for comparison for internationalization.
<code>getConFile()</code>	Retrieves the configuration file.
<code>getCountry()</code>	Retrieves the country code.
<code>getLanguage()</code>	Retrieves the given language for internationalization.
<code>getLocale()</code>	Retrieves the Locale for internationalization.
<code>getProperty()</code>	Retrieves the value of a property from the BillerXpert configuration file.
<code>init()</code>	Loads the configuration file.
<code>setCountry</code>	Modifies the country code.
<code>setLanguage</code>	Modifies the given language for internationalization.
<code>setProperty</code>	Modifies the value of a property in the BillerXpert configuration file.

### `getCollator()`

Retrieves the collator.

---

**Syntax**            `public static Collator getCollator ();`

---



---

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns the Collator for locale independent comparisons.

---

## getConfigFile()

Retrieves the configuration file.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static String getConfigFile ();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string representing the BillerXpert configuration file name.

---

## getCountry()

Retrieves the country code.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static String getCountry();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	The country code US and language would represent United States English. Returns a string representing the country code.

---

## getLanguage()

Retrieves the language for internationalization.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static String getLanguage();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	The country code US and language code “en” would represent United States English. Returns a string representing the language.

---

## getLocale()

Retrieves the locale.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static String getLocale ();</code>
---------------	---

---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string representing the locale for internationalization

---

## getProperty()

Retrieves the value of a property from the BillerXpert configuration file.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static String getProperty( String <i>name</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>name</i> — A string that specifies the name of the property
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>getProperty()</code> method loads the BillerXpert configuration file into memory if it is not already loaded and retrieves the value specified by the string from the file.  The following example retrieves the database and user names from the configuration file:
<b>Example</b>	<pre>try{ String database_ = BXConfig.getProperty("database_section.database"); String username_ = BXConfig.getProperty("database_section.username");</pre>

---

## setCountry()

Modifies the country for internationalization.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static void setCountry ( String <i>theCountry</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>theCountry</i> — A string that specifies the country.
<b>Discussion</b>	The country code US and language code “en” would represent United States English.

---

## setLanguage()

Modifies the language for internationalization.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static void setLanguage ( String <i>theLanguage</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>theLanguage</i> — A string that specifies the language.
<b>Discussion</b>	The country code US and language code “en” would represent United States English.

---

## setProperty()

Modifies the value of a property in the BillerXpert configuration file.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static void setProperty ( String <i>name</i>, String <i>value</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>name</i> — A string that specifies the name of the property. <i>value</i> — A string that specifies the new value.
<b>Discussion</b>	Loads the BillerXpert configuration file into memory if it is not already loaded and sets the specified property with the specified value. It writes the value to the configuration file and closes the file.

---

# BXFilter Class Reference

The BXFilter class is used to represent a search filter, such as the Where clause of a SQL statement or a filter list for LDAP.

The BXFilter class supports the following items in a Where clause:

- AND
- Operators: >, >=, <, <=, =, !=, LIKE

## Class Definition

Table 1-3 describes the BXFilter class definition.

**Table 1-3** BXFilter Class Definition

<b>Package</b>	netscape.billxpert.ejb.common;
<b>Syntax</b>	public class BXFilter {...}

## Methods

This section describes the methods of the BXFilter class. Table 1-4 lists the BXFilter class methods.

**Table 1-4** BXFilter Class Methods (1 of 2)

Methods	Description
addCondition()	Adds a condition to a filter.
generateWhereClause()	Generates a where clause.
getBXDBContext()	Returns the billing context.
getConditionSegment()	Retrieves the condition segment.
getParams()	Returns the parameters generated by the getWhereClause().
getWhereClause()	Sets up a where clause. Replaced by BXJDBCHelper class.
resetWhereClause()	Resets the Where clause.
setBXDBContext	Sets the billing context.
toLdapFilter()	Creates an LDAP filter list.

**Table 1-4** BXFilter Class Methods (2 of 2)

Methods	Description
<code>toWhere()</code>	Creates an SQL Where clause.

## Relational Operator Constants

The following constants are used to specify a relation between an attribute of a search and a value or expression:

Constants	Description
	<pre>public static final String OP_GREATER = "&gt;"; public static final String OP_GREATEREQUAL = "&gt;="; public static final String OP_LESS = "&lt;"; public static final String OP_LESSEQUAL = "&lt;="; public static final String OP_EQUAL = "="; public static final String OP_NOTEQUAL = "!="; public static final String OP_LIKE = "LIKE"; public static final String OP_IN = "IN"; public static final String COND_AND = "AND"; public static final String COND_OR = "OR";</pre>
<code>OP_GREATER</code>	Greater than
<code>OP_GREATEREQUAL</code>	Greater than or equal to
<code>OP_LESS</code>	Less than
<code>OP_LESSEQUAL</code>	Less than or equal to
<code>OP_EQUAL</code>	Equal to
<code>OP_NOTEQUAL</code>	Not equal to
<code>OP_LIKE</code>	Like
<code>COND_AND</code>	Conditional AND
<code>COND_OR</code>	Conditional OR
<code>OP_IN</code>	Conditional IN.

## addCondition()

Adds a condition to a filter.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>void addCondition( String <i>attrName</i>, String <i>op</i>, String <i>value</i> ); public void addCondition( String <i>attrName</i>, String <i>op</i>, String <i>value</i>, String <i>condition</i> ); public void addCondition( BXFilter <i>value</i>, String <i>condition</i> );</pre>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>attrName</i> — A string that specifies an attribute name.</p> <p><i>op</i> — A string that specifies a relational operation.</p> <p><i>value</i> — A string that specifies a value or an expression.</p> <p><i>condition</i> — A string that specifies a condition.</p>
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>The <code>addCondition()</code> method adds a condition to this filter. The condition evaluates to true or false and consists of the specified attribute name compared to the specified value or expression using the specified operator.</p> <p>The attribute is case-insensitive. If the <code>value</code> parameter contains an expression, the expression is not evaluated by the <code>addCondition()</code> method.</p> <p>The following example sets up a filter to select only records matching the object's primary key:</p>
<b>Examples</b>	<pre>try { I BXDocument doc = BXBillingMgr.createDocument(""); doc.setStatus(status); doc.setBillingContext(billingContext);  BXFilter filter = new BXFilter(); Date today = new Date(); Date from = new Date(today.getYear(), today.getMonth() - numMonth, today.getDate());  String fromDate = BXDatetime.dateToDateString(from); String toDate = BXDatetime.dateToDateString(today);  filter.addCondition("billdate", BXFilter.OP_GREATEREQUAL, fromDate); filter.addCondition("billdate", BXFilter.OP_LESSEQUAL, toDate); filter.addCondition("accountid", BXFilter.OP_EQUAL, acctid);  docs = doc.ejbFindAll(filter, null); }</pre>

---

## generateWhereClause()

Generates a where clause.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void generateWhereClause ( String <i>className</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>className</i> — A string that specifies the class name used to retrieve the column and type in LDAP based on the class name.
<b>Discussion</b>	

---

## getBXDBContext()

Returns the billing context.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public BXDBContext getBXDBContext();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Retrieves the billing context.

---

## getConditionSegment()

Retrieves the condition segment.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public StringBuffer getConditionSegment (String <i>className</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>className</i> — A string that specifies the class name used to in a get condition segment.
<b>Discussion</b>	Creates an SQL condition statement such as OP_IN or OP_LIKE SQL statements.

---

## getParams()

Retrieves the parameters set by the `generateWhereClause()` method.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public IList getParams();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns params

---

## getWhereClause()

Sets up the Where clause. Replaced by the BXJDBCHelper class.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getWhereClause();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns <code>where.toString()</code> . The Where clause is generated by the <code>generateWhereClause()</code> method.

---

## generateWhereClause()

Generates a where clause.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void generateWhereClause (String <i>className</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>className</i> — A string that specifies the class name used to retrieve the column and type in LDAP based on the class name.
<b>Discussion</b>	Generates the where clause.

---

## resetWhereClause()

Sets up a where clause.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void resetWhereClause();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Resets the where clause.

---

## setBXDBContext()

Sets up the billing context.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setBXDBContext (BXDBContext <i>bx</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>bx</i> — A BXDBContext hat represents the billing context.
<b>Discussion</b>	

---



## toLDAPFilter()

Creates an LDAP filter list.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ACLdapFilterList toLDAPFilter( String <i>className</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>className</i> — A string that specifies the class to use in the filter
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>The value of the <i>className</i> parameter is used to retrieve an attribute. An exception is thrown if a filter attribute is not found for the specified class. Returns an ACLdapFilterList object.</p> <p>The following example retrieves all descendants of the specified class.</p> <pre>if ( filter != null ) { LDAPfilter = filter.toLDAPFilter( className_ );</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>... // get all descendants. cltn = parent.getMyDescendants( dObj, LDAPfilter, LDAPorder, LDAPasc, maxRows )</pre>

---

## toWhere()

Creates an SQL Where clause.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String toWhere( String <i>className</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>className</i> - A string that specifies the class to use in the filter
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>The Where clause created by this method does not contain the Where keyword. The value of the <i>className</i> parameter is used to retrieve an attribute. An exception is thrown if a filter attribute is not found for the specified class.</p> <p>If more than one condition is specified in this filter, the <code>toWhere()</code> method concatenates each condition into the Where clause using logical AND operators. Returns a string that contains an SQL Where clause.</p>

---

---

```

public void ejbRemoveAll(BXFilter filter) throws Exception {
    String where = null;
    if(filter != null) {
        try{
            filter.setBXDBContext(context_);
            //filter.generateWhereClause(getName());
            where = filter.toWhere(getName());
        } catch (Exception e) {
            getBXStatus().push(BXStatus.STATUS_ERROR, BXError.BAD_FILTER,
            null);
            throw e;
        }
    }
    stopWatch_.reset();
    stopWatch_.start();
    //Check if DBContext is valid
    checkDBContext ();
    context_.log (BXDBContext.INFO,
    "BXEventHandler::ejbRemoveAll");
    Connection conn = context_.getConnection ();
    BXJDBCHelper helper = new BXJDBCHelper (conn);
    helper.setBXDBContext (context_);
    helper.setTable (getName () );
    context_.log (BXDBContext.INFO,
    "BXEventHandler::ejbRemoveAll:after getConnection");
    //Execute the query
    context_.log (BXDBContext.INFO,
    "BXEventHandler::ejbRemoveAll;before deleteRow");
    StringBuffer strbuf = new StringBuffer ("DELETE FROM " +
    BXDBDef.BXEVENTHANDLER);
    if (where != null )

```

---

**Example**

---

```
public strbuf.append ("WHERE " + where);
Hashtable rh = null;
int rc = 0;
try {
    helper.setTabledefTableName (getName () );
    rh = helper.doExecute (strbuf.toString (),
        BXJDBCHelper.DELETE);
    rc = ((Integer) rh.get(new Integer
        (BXDJDBCHelper.DELETE))).intValue();
} catch (SQLException se) {
}
}
```

---

# BXOrder Class Reference

The BXOrder class represents order in which search results are returned, such as the Order By clause of an SQL statement or the order associated with attributes in an LDAP filter list.

## Class Definition

Table 1-5 describes the BXOrder class definition.

**Table 1-5** BXOrder Class Definition

<b>Package</b>	<code>netscape.billxpert.ejb.common;</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public class BXOrder {...}</code>

## Order Specification Constants

The following constants are used to specify whether a record will be retrieved in ascending or descending order of the associated attribute:

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>public static final String ASC = "ASC"; public static final String DSC = "DSC" ASC - Ascending order DSC - Descending order</pre>
---------------	--

## Methods

This section describes the BXOrder class methods. Table 1-6 lists these methods.

**Table 1-6** BXOrder Class Methods (1 of 2)

<b>Methods</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>addOrder()</code>	Associates an order with an attribute.
<code>resetOrderBy()</code>	Resets the SQL Order By clause.
<code>getSize()</code>	Determines the number of attributes for which an ordering has been specified.
<code>toLdapOrderBy()</code>	Creates an ordering for attributes in an LDAP filter list.

**Table 1-6** BXOrder Class Methods (2 of 2)

Methods	Description
<code>toOrderBy()</code>	Creates an SQL Order By clause.
<code>setDBContext()</code>	Sets the database (DB) context.
<code>getDBContext()</code>	Retrieves the database (DB) context.

### addOrder()

Associates an order with an attribute.

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>public void addOrder (String <i>attrName</i>, String <i>order</i> );</pre>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>attrName</i> — A string that specifies an attribute name.</p> <p><i>order</i> — A string that specifies the order.</p> <p>The <code>addOrder()</code> method adds a condition to this filter. The condition evaluates to true or false and consists of the specified attribute name compared to the specified value or expression using the specified operator. The attribute must exist in the <code>TypeDefs.conf</code> configuration file. If the <code>value</code> parameter contains an expression, the expression is not evaluated by the <code>addCondition()</code> method. For example:</p>
<b>Discussion</b>	<pre>order = new BXOrder(); order.addOrder( "CreateDate", BXOrder.DSC );</pre>

### getSize()

Determines the number of attributes for which an ordering has been specified.

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>public int getSize();</pre>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns an integer that contains the name of the entity's class.

## toLDAPOrderBy()

Creates an ordering for attributes in an LDAP filter list.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>void toLDAPOrderBy( String <i>className</i>, String[] <i>order</i>, boolean[] <i>asc</i>) throws Exception;</pre>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>className</i> — A string that specifies the class to which the ordering attributes belong.</p> <p><i>order</i> — An array of strings that specifies the attributes on which to order the selected records.</p> <p><i>asc</i> — A string of booleans, each of which is true if the corresponding attribute is to be ordered in ascending order or is false if it is to be sorted in descending order</p>
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>Populates the <i>order</i> and boolean arrays with the values specified by calling the <code>addorder()</code> method. The elements of these arrays appear in the same order they were specified by calling the <code>addorder()</code> method. The value of the <i>className</i> parameter is used to retrieve an attribute. An exception is thrown if a filter attribute is not found for the specified class.</p>

---

## toOrderBy()

Creates an SQL Order By clause.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>String toOrderBy( String <i>className</i> ) throws Exception;</pre>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>className</i> — A string that specifies the class to use in the filter.</p>
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>The attributes are returned as pairs consisting of an attribute and an ordering (ascending or descending); each pair is separated by a comma. The pairs appear in the same order as specified by calling the <code>addOrder()</code> method. The Order By clause created does not contain the Order By keywords.</p> <p>The value of the <i>className</i> parameter is used to retrieve an attribute. An exception is thrown if an order by attribute is not found for the specified class. Returns a string that contains an SQL order by clause.</p>

---

**Example**


---

```

String orderBy = null;
if( order != null ) {
try {
orderBy = order.toOrderBy( getName() );
} catch ( Exception e ) {
getBXStatus().push( BXStatus.STATUS_ERROR,
BXError.BAD_SORT, null);
throw e;
}
}
...
IQuery query = context_.createQuery();
...
if( orderBy != null )
query.setOrderBy( orderBy );

```

---

**resetOrderBy()**

Resets the Order By clause.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void resetOrderBy();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Reset the Order By clause.

---

**setDBContext()**

Sets the database context.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void set DBContext (BXDBContext <i>bx</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>bx</i> — A BXDBContext that specifies the database context.
<b>Discussion</b>	

---

**getDBContext()**

Retrieves the database context.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void get DBContext (BXDBContext <i>bx</i>);</code>
---------------	---

---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>bx</i> — A BXDBContext that specifies the database context.
<b>Discussion</b>	The database context.

---

## BXStatus Class Reference

The BXStatus class represents a stack of status messages. You call the `push()` method to push an ID onto the object's stack. BillerXpert provides a BXStatus object you can use or you can create your own object.

If you use BillerXpert's BXStatus object, BillerXpert pops messages off the stack and processes them for you by replacing the ID with an actual message. You only need to use the following methods to retrieve information from the message stack.

### Class Definition

Table 1-7 describes the BXStatus class definition.

**Table 1-7** BXStatus Class Definition

---

<b>Package</b>	<code>netscape.billxpert.core;</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public class BXStatus {...}</code>

---

### Constants

This section describes the constants contained in the BXStatus class. You may specify the kind of status to report by using a status constants.



## Result Code Constants

Table 1-8 lists the result code constants.

**Table 1-8** BXStatus Class Result Code Constants

Constant	Description
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>public static final int STATUS_OK = ACStatus.ACSTATUS_OK ; public static final int STATUS_INFO = ACStatus.ACSTATUS_INFO ; public static final int STATUS_WARNING = ACStatus.ACSTATUS_WARNING ; public static final int STATUS_ERROR = ACStatus.ACSTATUS_ERROR; public static final int STATUS_FATAL_ERROR = ACStatus.ACSTATUS_FATAL_ERROR;</pre>
STATUS_OK	No error
STATUS_INFO	Informational message
STATUS_WARNING	Warning message
STATUS_ERROR	Error message
STATUS_FATAL_ERROR	Unknown fatal error

## Name Constants

You may retrieve a value from the IVaList associated with the status object by specifying the corresponding name constant.

**Table 1-9** BXStatus Class Name Constants (1 of 2)

Constant	Description
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>public static final String RESULT_CODE = "resultCode"; public static final String MESSAGE_CODE = "messageCode"; public static final String MESSAGE_TYPE = "messageType"; public static final String MESSAGE_FORMAT = "messageFormat"; public static final String MESSAGE_TEXT = "messageText"; public static final String EXCEPTION_DATA = "exceptionData"; public static final String SOURCE_FILE = "sourceFile"; public static final String SOURCE_LINE = "sourceLine";</pre>
RESULT_CODE	Result code
MESSAGE_CODE	Message code
MESSAGE_TYPE	Message type

**Table 1-9** BXStatus Class Name Constants (2 of 2)

Constant	Description
MESSAGE_FORMAT	Message format
MESSAGE_TEXT	Message text
RESULT_CODE	Result code
EXCEPTION_DATA	Exception data
SOURCE_FILE	Source file

## Miscellaneous Constants

The following constants specify values in the status list that indicate whether the status information should be logged or displayed. Table 1-11 lists the miscellaneous constants.

**Table 1-10** BXStatus Class Miscellaneous Constants

Constant	Description
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>public static final String IS_LOG = "isLog"; public static final String IS_DISPLAY= "isDisplay";</pre>
<b>Context</b>	<p>IS_LOG — A string or object that is logged.</p> <p>IS_DISPLAY — A string or object that is displayed</p>

## Constructor

The BXStatus class contains the following constructor.

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>public BXStatus(); public BXStatus (IValList[] list);</pre>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>list</i> — An array of IValList objects whose elements are error messages.</p>
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>Creates a BXStatus object. Use the first form of the constructor if you only need to specify the message when the object is pushed onto the stack. Use the second form of the constructor when you want to create an object that contains one or more messages.</p>

## Methods

This section describes the BXStatus class methods. Table 1-11 lists these methods.

**Table 1-11** BXStatus Class Methods

Method	Description
<code>BXStatus()</code>	Creates a BXStatus object
<code>getBillerID()</code>	Specifies the BillerID
<code>setBillerID()</code>	Retrieves the BillerID
<code>push()</code>	Pushes a message on to the status object's message stack.
<code>pop()</code>	Pops the next message from the status object's message stack.
<code>top()</code>	Retrieve the first message from the status object's message stack.
<code>peek()</code>	Retrieves a message from the status object's message stack.
<code>process()</code>	Decodes and formats a message.
<code>count()</code>	Determines the number of messages in the status object's message stack.
<code>getACStatus()</code>	Retrieves the ACStatus object
<code>dump()</code>	Pretty prints the status information
<code>clear()</code>	Remove all messages from in the status object's message stack.

### `clear()`

Removes all messages from in the status object's message stack.

---

**Syntax**            `public void clear();`

**Parameters**        None.

**Discussion**

---

## count()

Determines the number of messages in the status object's message stack.

---

**Syntax**            `public int count ();`

**Parameters**        None.

**Discussion**        Returns an integer that returns the number of messages on the stack. If there are no messages on the stack, the count () method returns 0.

---

## dump()

Pretty prints the status information.

---

**Syntax**            `public void dump ();`

**Parameters**        None.

**Discussion**

---

## getACStatus()

Retrieves the ACStatus object.

---

**Syntax**            `public ACStatus getACStatus ();`

**Parameters**        None.

**Discussion**

---

## getBillerID()

Retrieves the Biller ID.

---

**Syntax**            `public String BillerID ();`

**Parameters**        None.

**Discussion**

---

## peek()

Retrieves a message from the status object's message stack.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public IList peek( int <i>pos</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>pos</i> — An integer that specifies the position of message to retrieve.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns an IList object that contains the next message or null. The message stack is not modified; the pointer to the next message does not change. If a message does not exist at the specified position, null is returned. Messages begin at position 0.

---

## pop()

Pops the next message from the status object's message stack.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void pop();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	The pop() method causes the top of the stack to change.  The following method processes and pops all messages for a status object:
<b>Example</b>	<pre>protected void logErrorMsg( BXStatus status ) {     if( status == null ) {         logOutput("Status is not set " );         return;     }     status.process();     IList elm;     while ( (elm=status.top() )!= null) {         int rcd=elm.getValInt(BXStatus.RESULT_CODE);         String         msgcd=elm.getValString(BXStatus.MESSAGE_CODE);         String         msg=elm.getValString(BXStatus.MESSAGE_TEXT);         logOutput("Result code = "+rcd+",         Error number = "+msgcd+", error msg= "+msg );         status.pop(); // get rid of the processed one     } }</pre>

---

---

```

protected void logErrorMsg( BXStatus status ) {
    if( status == null ) {
        logOutput("Status is not set " );
        return;
    }
    status.process();
    IValList elm;
    while ( (elm=status.top() )!= null) {
        int rcd=elm.getValInt(BXStatus.RESULT_CODE);
        String
        msgcd=elm.getValString(BXStatus.MESSAGE_CODE);
        String
        msg=elm.getValString(BXStatus.MESSAGE_TEXT);
        logOutput("Result code = "+rcd+",
        Error number = "+msgcd+", error msg= "+msg );
        status.pop(); // get rid of the processed one
    }
}

```

---

## process()

Decodes and formats a message.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void process();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	See the example for the pop() method.

---

## push()

Pushes a message on to the status object's message stack.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre> public void push (int <i>resultcd</i>, String <i>msgcd</i> ); public void push (int <i>resultcd</i>, String <i>msgcd</i>, IValList <i>parms</i>); public void push (int <i>resultcd</i>, String <i>msgcd</i>, IValList <i>parms</i>, boolean <i>display</i>, boolean <i>log</i>); public void push (int <i>resultcd</i>, int <i>errCd</i>, String <i>errMsg</i>, String <i>traceMsg</i>, boolean <i>display</i>, boolean <i>log</i>); </pre>
---------------	--

---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>resultcd</i> — A string that specifies the result code constant.</p> <p><i>msgcd</i> — A string that specifies the message code.</p> <p><i>parms</i> — An <code>IValList</code> object that specifies the message text.</p> <p><i>traceMsg</i> — A string that specifies an additional trace message.</p> <p><i>display</i> — A boolean value that specifies whether to display the message.</p> <p><i>log</i> — A boolean value that specifies whether to log the message.</p> <p><i>errCd</i> — A string that specifies the error code.</p> <p><i>errMsg</i> — A string that specifies the error message.</p>
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>Use the first form of the <code>push()</code> method to both log and display the message. Use the second form the <code>push()</code> method to specify values for token replacement. Use the third form of the method to explicitly specify whether to log the message or display the message.</p> <p>The following example pushes a message onto the <code>BillerXpert</code> defined status object's stack:</p> <pre>if (request == null) {     status.push(BXStatus.STATUS_ERROR, BXErrorCode. AL_INVALID_REQUEST); }</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<p>The following example pushes a message with one token onto the <code>BillerXpert</code> defined status object's stack:</p> <pre>IValList paramList = GX.CreateValList(); paramList.setValString("function", "ejbFindAll" ); getBXStatus().push( BXStatus.STATUS_ERROR, BXError.NOT_IMPLEMENTED, paramList );</pre> <p>The message associated with <code>BXError.NOT_IMPLEMENTED</code> is:</p> <pre>"EJB_000018" Str "[@function@] is not implemented."</pre>

---





# Billing Classes Component Business Object Interfaces

This chapter discusses component business object interface classes for billing records. These classes provide access to records stored in an Oracle database.

This chapter includes the following sections:

- Overview
- Billing Class Reference Descriptions

## Overview

Billing classes represent billing records in the database. You use these classes to manipulate these records. Table 2-1 lists the classes.

**Table 2-1** Billing Classes (1 of 3)

Class Name	Description	Location
1. BSPBillerInfo		page 59
2. IBSPBillerInfo		page 59
3. BXBillerCustAcct	Base class that manipulates BillerXpert customer account objects.	page 59
4. IBXBillerCustAcct	Interface that manipulates BillerXpert customer account objects.	page 59
5. BXBillingContext	Communicate between an AppLogic and an EJB component.	page 81
6. BXBillingEntity	Base class for billing business objects.	page 83

**Table 2-1** Billing Classes (2 of 3)

Class Name	Description	Location
7. IBXBillingEntity	Interface for billing business objects.	page 83
8. BXBillingMgr	Creates billing-related component business objects.	page 87
9. BXCardInfo	Base class for credit card information.	page 91
10. IBXCardInfo	Interface for credit card information.	page 91
11. BXClickThrough	Base class that manipulates click through objects.	page 103
12. IBXClickThrough	Interface that manipulates click through objects.	page 103
13. BXDetailCall	Base class that manipulates detail call objects	page 103
14. IBXDetailCall	Interface that manipulates detail call objects	page 103
15. BXDetailMisc	Base class that manipulates detail miscellaneous objects	page 103
16. IBXDetailMisc	Interface that manipulates detail miscellaneous objects	page 103
17. BXDetailRating	Base class that manipulates detail rating objects	page 103
18. IBXDetailRating	Interface that manipulates detail rating objects	page 103
19. BXDocument	Base class that manipulates billing objects.	page 103
20. IBXDocument	Interface that manipulates billing objects.	page 104
21. BXOFXSignOn	Base class that manipulates OFX sign on objects.	page 121
22. IBXOFXSignOn	Interface that manipulates OFX sign on objects.	page 121
23. BXPayHistory	Manipulates payment history objects.	page 122
24. IBXPayHistory	Manipulates payment history objects.	page 122
25. BXPaySchedule	Base class that manipulates payment schedule objects.	page 122
26. IBXPaySchedule	Interface that manipulates payment schedule objects.	page 122
27. BXSummary	Base class that manipulates billing summary objects.	page 123
28. IBXSummary	Interface that manipulates map objects.	page 123
29. CSBXMap	Base class that manipulates map objects.	page 144
30. ICSBXMap	Interface that manipulates billing summary objects.	page 146

**Table 2-1** Billing Classes (3 of 3)

Class Name	Description	Location
31. OFXRequestLog	Base class that manipulates OFX request log objects.	page 146
32. IOFXRequestLog	Interface that manipulates OFX request log objects.	page 146

## BSPBillerInfo Class Reference

## IBSPBillerInfo Class Reference

## BXBillerCustAcct Class Reference

The `BXBillerCustAcct` class is the base class for defining methods that manipulate objects representing customer account records. It also defines methods that allow access to the account and related records.

Whenever possible, use the interface class `IBXBillerCustAcct` (see “`IBXBillerCustAcct` Class Reference”) instead of `BXBillerCustAcct`.

## IBXBillerCustAcct Class Reference

The `IBXBillerCustAcct` interface class manipulates `BillerXpert` customer account objects.

### Class Definition

Table 2-2 describes the `IBXBillerCustAcct` interface definition.

**Table 2-2** `IBXBillerCustAcct` Interface Definition

<b>Package</b>	<code>netscape.billxpert.ejb.billing;</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public interface IBXBillerCustAcct extends IBXBillingEntity {...}</code>

## Methods

This section describes the IBXBillerCustAcct class methods. Table 2-3 lists these methods.

Before you can call the `IBXEntity.ejbCreate()` (see “IBXBillingEntity Class Reference,” on page 83) method to create a new record associated with the object, you must call the `setBillerID()`, `setUserID()`, and `setAccountNumber()` methods to set the biller ID, user ID, and account number fields, respectively.

**Table 2-3** IBXBillerCustAcct Methods (1 of 4)

Methods	Description
<b>Manipulating customer account and related records</b>	
<code>ejbAssociateUser()</code>	Retrieves a customer account record by account name.
<code>ejbFindAllDocuments()</code>	Retrieves documents associated with a customer account.
<code>ejbFindAllContainers()</code>	Retrieves containers associated with a customer account.
<code>ejbFindAllBCAs()</code>	Retrieves all customer accounts registered to a user.
<code>ejbFindAllUserIDs()</code>	Retrieves all user IDs associated with a customer account.
<code>ejbFindPaymentSchedule()</code>	Retrieves the payment schedule for a customer account.
<code>ejbFindByAccountNumber()</code>	Associates an account with a user.
<code>ejbRemoveAssociatedUser()</code>	Disassociates an account from a user.
<code>ejbFindAllPaymentHistories()</code>	Retrieves payment history for a customer account
<code>ejbFindAllAutoPaySchedules</code>	Retrieves autopay schedules for a customer account
<b>Getting and setting customer account information</b>	
<code>getBillerID()</code>	Retrieves the biller ID.
<code>setBillerID()</code>	Specifies the biller ID.
<code>getAccountType()</code>	Retrieves the customer's account type.
<code>setAccountType()</code>	Specifies the customer's account type.
<code>getCustomerType()</code>	Retrieves the customer type.
<code>setCustomerType()</code>	Specifies the customer type.
<code>getDescription()</code>	Retrieves the customer's description.
<code>setDescription()</code>	Specifies the customer's description.
<code>getTaxID()</code>	Retrieves the customer's tax ID.

**Table 2-3** IBXBillerCustAcct Methods (2 of 4)

<b>Methods</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>setTaxID()</code>	Specifies the customer's tax ID.
<code>getSince()</code>	Retrieves the year in which the account was established.
<code>setSince()</code>	Specifies the year in which the account was established.
<code>getServiceOptions()</code>	Retrieves the account's service options.
<code>setServiceOptions()</code>	Specifies the account's service options.
<code>getProfile()</code>	Retrieves the profile.
<code>setProfile()</code>	Specifies the profile.
<code>getAccountNumber()</code>	Retrieves the customer's account number.
<code>setAccountNumber()</code>	Specifies the customer's account number.
<code>getAccountStatus()</code>	Retrieves the account status.
<code>setAccountStatus()</code>	Specifies the account status.
<code>getUnpaidBills()</code>	Retrieves the quantity of unpaid bills.
<code>setUnpaidBills()</code>	Specifies the quantity of unpaid bills.
<code>getUnpaidBalance()</code>	Retrieves the unpaid balance.
<code>setUnpaidBalance()</code>	Specifies the unpaid balance.
<code>getAccountBalance()</code>	Retrieves the account balance.
<code>setAccountBalance()</code>	Specifies the account balance.
<code>getAccountBalanceDate()</code>	Retrieves the balance due date.
<code>setAccountBalanceDate()</code>	Specifies the balance due date.
<code>getCreateDate()</code>	Retrieves the customer account's creation date.
<code>getModifyDate()</code>	Retrieves the customer account's modification date.
<code>getDisputeStatus()</code>	Retrieves the dispute status.
<code>setDisputeStatus()</code>	Specifies the dispute status.
<code>getExtension()</code>	Retrieves the customer's extension.
<code>setExtension()</code>	Specifies the customer's extension.
<code>getUserID()</code>	Retrieves the user ID.
<code>setUserID()</code>	Specifies the user ID.
<code>getBillingAddress()</code>	Retrieves the customer's billing address.
<code>setBillingAddress()</code>	Specifies the customer's billing address.

**Table 2-3** IBXBillerCustAcct Methods (3 of 4)

<b>Methods</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>getServiceAddress()</code>	Retrieves the customer's service address ID.
<code>setServiceAddress()</code>	Specifies the customer's service address ID.
<code>getVerifyUser()</code>	Retrieves the user.
<code>setVerifyUser()</code>	Specifies the user.
<code>getAuthorizedUser()</code>	Retrieves the authorized user.
<code>setAuthorizedUser()</code>	Specifies the authorized user.
<code>getAuthorizedDate()</code>	Retrieves the authorized date.
<code>setAuthorizedDate()</code>	Specifies the authorized date.
<code>getVerifiedDate()</code>	Retrieves the verification date.
<code>setVerifiedDate</code>	Specifies the verification date.
<code>getFileID()</code>	Retrieves the file ID.
<code>setFileID()</code>	Specifies the file ID.
<code>getAutopay()</code>	Retrieves the autopay flag.
<code>setAutopay()</code>	Specifies the autopay flag.
<code>getExtDate1</code>	Retrieves the first extension date.
<code>setExtDate1</code>	Specifies the first extension date.
<code>getExtDate2()</code>	Retrieves the second extension date.
<code>setExtDate2()</code>	Specifies the second extension date.
<code>getExtDate3()</code>	Retrieves the third extension date
<code>setExtDate3()</code>	Specifies the third extension date.
<code>getExtDate4()</code>	Retrieves the fourth extension date
<code>setExtDate4()</code>	Specifies the fourth extension date.
<code>getExtNum1()</code>	Retrieves the first extension number.
<code>setExtNum1()</code>	Specifies the first extension number.
<code>getExtNum2()</code>	Retrieves the second extension number.
<code>setExtNum2()</code>	Specifies the second extension number.
<code>getExtNum3()</code>	Retrieves the third extension number.
<code>setExtNum3()</code>	Specifies the third extension number.
<code>getExtNum4()</code>	Retrieves the fourth extension number.

**Table 2-3** IBXBillerCustAcct Methods (4 of 4)

Methods	Description
<code>setExtNum4 ()</code>	Specifies the fourth extension number.
<code>getCompanyID ()</code>	Determines Company ID.
<code>setCompanyID ()</code>	Specifies Company ID.

### ejbAssociateUser()

Associates an account with a user.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void ejbAssociateUser( String <i>acctNo</i>, String <i>userID</i>,String <i>companyID</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>acctNo</i> — A string that specifies the account number.</p> <p><i>userID</i> — A string that specifies the user ID.</p> <p><i>companyID</i> — String that specifies the company ID.</p>
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>Retrieves the customer account record identified by the account number from the database and specifies the fields of this object from the contents of the record. It then associates the specified account number with the specified user and updates the association in the database.</p> <p>The customer account's database context must previously have been set by calling this object's <code>createBillingContext ()</code> method. The customer account record identified by the account number must already exist in the database. The <code>ejbAssociateUser ()</code> method can be committed or rolled back as part of a transaction.</p>

### ejbFindAllBCAs()

Retrieves all customer accounts registered to a user.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Vector ejbFindAllBCAs( String <i>companyID</i> ) throws Exception;</code>  <code>public Vector ejbFindAllBCAs( String <i>userID</i>, String <i>companyID</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>userID</i> — String that specifies the user ID.</p> <p><i>companyID</i> — String that specifies the company ID.</p>

---

<b>Discussion</b>	<p>Retrieves all customer account records for the customer specified by user ID. The customer account object's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's <code>createBillingContext()</code> method. For each record, the <code>ejbFindAllBCA()</code> method creates an object, specifies the fields in the object from a retrieved record, and adds the object to the return vector.</p> <p>Returns a vector that contains <code>BXBillerCustAcct</code> objects representing the selected records.</p>
-------------------	---

---

## ejbFindAllContainers()

Retrieves containers associated with a customer account.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>public Vector ejbFindAllContainers( BXFilter <i>filter</i>, BXOrder <i>order</i> ) throws Exception;</pre>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>filter</i> — <code>BXFilter</code> object that specifies the Where clause of an SQL Select statement.</p> <p><i>order</i> — <code>BXOrder</code> that specifies the Order By clause of an SQL Select statement</p>
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>The <code>ejbFindAllContainers()</code> method retrieves all container records for the account that match the clause in the <i>filter</i> parameter, ordered by the clause specified in the <i>order</i> parameter. For each record, the <code>ejbFindAllContainers()</code> method creates an object, specifies the fields in the object from the record, and adds the object to the return vector.</p> <p>If the <i>filter</i> parameter is null, all records will be retrieved. If the <i>order</i> parameter is null, the retrieved records will be sorted in ascending order by their primary key.</p> <p>The customer account object's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's <code>createBillingContext()</code> method. The account ID must be set in the customer account object.</p>

---

## ejbFindAllDocuments()

Retrieves all documents associated with a customer account.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>public Vector ejbFindAllDocuments( BXFilter <i>filter</i>, BXOrder <i>order</i>) throws Exception;</pre>
---------------	---

---



---

<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>filter</i> — BXFilter object that specifies the Where clause of an SQL Select statement. If filter is null, all records will be retrieved.</p> <p><i>order</i> — BXOrder that specifies the Order By clause of an SQL Select statement. If order is null, the retrieved records are sorted in ascending order by their primary key.</p>
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>Retrieves all document records for an account that match the clause in the <i>filter</i> parameter, ordered by the clause specified in the <i>order</i> parameter. For each record, <code>ejbFindAllDocuments()</code> creates an object, specifies the fields in the object from the record, and adds the object to the return vector.</p> <p>The customer account object's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's <code>createBillingContext()</code> method. The account ID must be set in the customer account object.</p> <p>Returns a vector that contains <code>BXDocument</code> objects representing the selected records.</p>

---

## ejbFindAllUserIDs()

Retrieves all user IDs associated with a customer account.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Vector ejbFindAllUserIDs( String acctNo) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>acctNo</i> — String that specifies the account number
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>Returns a vector that contains strings, each of which is a user ID.</p> <p>The customer account's database context must previously have been set by calling this object's <code>createBillingContext()</code> method.</p>

---

## ejbFindByAccountNumber()

Retrieves a customer account record by account name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void ejbFindByAccountNumber( String acctNo, String biller ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>acctNo</i> — A string that specifies the account number.</p> <p><i>biller</i> — A string that specifies the account name</p>

---

---

<b>Discussion</b>	Retrieves the customer account record specified by the account number. The object's fields are set from the contents of the record. The customer account's database context must previously have been set by calling this object's <code>createBillingContext()</code> method.  The values of fields already set in the object are overwritten by this method; values in the database are not affected.
-------------------	---

---

## ejbFindPaymentSchedule()

Retrieves the payment schedule for a customer account.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public IBXPaySchedule ejbFindPaymentSchedule() throws Exception</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns the <code>IBXPaySchedule</code> object associated with this customer account or <code>null</code> if no <code>IBXPaySchedule</code> object is associated with the account.  The customer account object's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's <code>createBillingContext()</code> method. The account ID must be set in the customer account object.

---

## ejbRemoveAssociatedUser()

Disassociates an account from a user.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void ejbRemoveAssociatedUser( String acctNo, String userID) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>acctNo</code> — A string that specifies the account number  <code>userID</code> — A string that specifies the user ID
<b>Discussion</b>	Removes the association between the specified account number and the specified user from the database. The association must already exist in the database. The customer account's database context must previously have been set by calling this object's <code>createBillingContext()</code> method. The <code>ejbAssociateUser()</code> method can be committed or rolled back as part of a transaction

---

## ejbFindAllPaymentHistories()

Retrieves payment history for a customer account.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Vector ejbFindAllPaymentHistories (BXfilter <i>filter</i>, BXOrder <i>order</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>filter</i> — Parameter for selecting the appropriate history <i>order</i> — Sequence in payment history
<b>Discussion</b>	Finds the association between the specified account number and the specified user from the database. The association must already exist in the database. The customer account's database context must previously have been set by calling this object's <code>createBillingContext()</code> method.  The <code>ejbAssociateUser()</code> (see page 63) method can be committed or rolled back as part of a transaction.

---

## ejbFindAllAutoPaySchedules()

Retrieves autopay schedules for a customer account.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Vector ejbFindAllPaymentHistories (BXfilter <i>filter</i>, BXOrder <i>order</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>filter</i> — A parameter for selecting the appropriate history. <i>order</i> — The sequence in payment scheduling.
<b>Discussion</b>	Finds the association between the specified account number and the specified user from the database. The association must already exist in the database. The customer account's database context must previously have been set by calling this object's <code>createBillingContext()</code> method. The <code>ejbAssociateUser()</code> method can be committed or rolled back as part of a transaction

---

## getAccountBalance()

Retrieves the account balance.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public double getAccountBalance();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a double-precision floating number that contains the balance.

---

## getAccountBalanceDate()

Retrieves the balance due date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Date getAccountBalanceDate();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns the <code>Date</code> object that contains the date

---

## getAccountNumber()

Retrieves the customer's account number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getAccountNumber();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the account number.

---

## getAccountStatus()

Retrieves the account status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getAccountStatus();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the account status.

---

## getAccountType()

Retrieves the customer's account type.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getAccountType();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the account type.

---

## getBillerID()

Retrieves the biller ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getBillerID();</code>
---------------	---

---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the ID.

---

### getBillingAddress()

Retrieves the customer's billing address.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getBillingAddressID();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the address.

---

### getCustomerType()

Retrieves the customer's account type.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getCustomerType();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the customer type.

---

### getDescription()

Retrieves the customer's description.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getDescription();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the customer description.

---

### getDisputeStatus()

Retrieves the dispute status.

---

<b>Contents</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getDisputeStatus();</code>

---

---

<b>Contents</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the status.

---

## getExtension()

Retrieves the customer's extension.

---

<b>Contents</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getExtension();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the extension.

---

## getModifyDate()

Retrieves the customer account's modification date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Date getModifyDate();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a Date object that contains the modification date.

---

## getProfile()

Retrieves the profile.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getProfile();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the profile.

---

## getServiceAddressID()

Retrieves the customer's service address ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getServiceAddressID();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.

---

---

<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the address.
-------------------	---

---

### getServiceOptions()

Retrieves the account's service options.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getServiceOptions();</code>
---------------	---

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
-------------------	-------

<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the service options.
-------------------	---

---

### getSince()

Retrieves the year in which the account was established.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public int getSince();</code>
---------------	-------------------------------------

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
-------------------	-------

<b>Discussion</b>	Returns an integer that contains the year.
-------------------	--

---

### getTaxID()

Retrieves the customer's tax ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getTaxID();</code>
---------------	--

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
-------------------	-------

<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a Date object that contains the tax identification.
-------------------	---

---

### getUnpaidBalance()

Retrieves the unpaid balance.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public double getUnpaidBalance();</code>
---------------	--

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
-------------------	-------

<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a double-precision floating number that contains the balance.
-------------------	---

---

## getUnpaidBills()

Retrieves the quantity of unpaid bills.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public int getUnpaidBills();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns an integer that contains the quantity.

---

## getUserID()

Retrieves the user ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getUserID();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the ID.

---

## getVerifiedUser()

Retrieves the verification date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getVerifiedUser();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that verified user.

---

## setAuthorizedUser()

Retrieves the authorization of an user.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getAuthorizedUser();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that authorizes the user.

---

## getAuthorizedDate()

Retrieves the authorization date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getAuthorizeDate();</code>
---------------	--

---



---

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that authorizes the date.

---

### getVerifiedDate()

Retrieves the verification date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getVerifiedDate();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that verifies the authorization date.

---

### getFileID()

Retrieves the file ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getFileID();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that verified the fileID.

---

### getAutoPay()

Retrieves the autopay amount.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getAutoPay();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that verifies the autopay amount.

---

### setAccountBalance()

Specifies the account balance.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setAccountBalance( double <i>acctBalance</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>acctBalance</i> — A double-precision floating point number that specifies the balance
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the account balance in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setAccountBalanceDate()

Specifies the account balance due date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setAccountBalanceDate( Date <i>acctBalanceDate</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>acctBalanceDate</i> — A Date object that specifies the date the account balance is due.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the account balance date in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setAccountNumber()

Specifies the customer's account number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setAccountNumber( String <i>acctNum</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>acctNumber</i> — A string that specifies the account number
<b>Discussion</b>	Only specifies of the account number in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setAccountStatus()

Specifies the account status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setAccountStatus( String <i>acctStatus</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>acctStatus</i> — A string that specifies the account status.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only specifies of the account status in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setAccountType()

Specifies the customer's account type.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setAccountType( String <i>acctType</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>acctType</i> — Specifies the account type
<b>Discussion</b>	Only specifies of the account type in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setBillerID()

Specifies the biller ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setBillerID( String <i>billerID</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>billerID</i> — A string that specifies the biller ID
<b>Discussion</b>	Only specifies of the biller ID in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setBillingAddress()

Specifies the customer's billing address.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setBillingAddressID (String <i>addressID</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>addressID</i> — A string that specifies the biller address ID
<b>Discussion</b>	Only specifies of the biller address ID in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setCustomerType()

Specifies the customer type.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setCustomerType( String <i>CustomerType</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>customerType</i> — String that specifies the customer type
<b>Discussion</b>	Only specifies of the customer type in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setDescription()

Specifies the customer's description.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setDescription( String <i>description</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>description</i> — A string that specifies the description
<b>Discussion</b>	Only specifies of the description of the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setDisputeStatus()

Specifies the dispute status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setDisputeStatus( String <i>disputeStatus</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>disputeStatus</i> — String that specifies the dispute status
<b>Discussion</b>	Only specifies of the dispute status of the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setExtension()

Specifies the customer's extension.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setExtension ( String <i>extension</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>extension</i> — String that specifies the extension
<b>Discussion</b>	Only specifies of the extension of the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setProfile()

Specifies the profile.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setProfile( String <i>profile</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>profile</i> — String that specifies the profile.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only specifies of the profile of the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setServiceAddressID()

Specifies the customer's service address ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setServiceAddressID ( String <i>addressID</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>addressID</i> — String that specifies the address ID
<b>Discussion</b>	Only specifies of the service ID in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setServiceOptions()

Specifies the account's service options.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setServiceOptions( String <i>serviceOption</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>serviceOption</i> — A string that specifies the service option
<b>Discussion</b>	Only specifies of the service option in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setSince()

Specifies the year in which the account was established.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setSince ( int <i>Since</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>since</i> — An integer that specifies the year.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only specifies of the value change field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setTaxID()

Specifies the customer's tax ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setTaxID( String <i>taxID</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>taxID</i> — A string that specifies the tax ID
<b>Discussion</b>	Only specifies of the tax ID in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setUnpaidBalance()

Specifies the unpaid balance.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setUnpaidBalance ( double <i>unpaidBalance</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>unpaidBalance</i> — String that specifies the unpaid balance
<b>Discussion</b>	Only specifies of the unpaid balance in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setUnpaidBills()

Specifies the quantity of unpaid bills.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setUnpaidBills( int <i>unpaidBills</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>unpaidBills</i> — String that specifies the unpaid balance
<b>Discussion</b>	Only specifies of the unpaid balance in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setUserID()

Specifies the user ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setUserID( String userID);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>userID</i> — A string that specifies the user ID
<b>Discussion</b>	Only specifies of the user ID in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## getExtDate1()

Retrieves the first extension date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Date getExtDate1();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	

---

## setExtDate1()

Specifies the credit card first extension date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setExtDate1 (Date <i>date</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>date</i> — The first extension date.
<b>Discussion</b>	

---

## getExtDate2()

Retrieves the second extension date.

---

**Syntax**                    `public Date getExtDate2();`

**Parameters**              None.

**Discussion**

---

## setExtDate2()

Specifies the second extension date.

---

**Syntax**                    `public void setExtDate1 (Date date);`

**Parameters**              *date* — The second extension date.

**Discussion**

---

## getExtDate3()

Retrieves the third extension date.

---

**Syntax**                    `public Date getExtDate3();`

**Parameters**              None.

**Discussion**

---

## setExtDate1()

Specifies the third extension date.

---

**Syntax**                    `public void setExtDate3 (Date date);`

**Parameters**              *date* — The third extension date.

**Discussion**

---

## getExtDate4()

Retrieves the fourth extension date.

---

**Syntax**                    `public Date getExtDate4();`

---

---

**Parameters**           None.

**Discussion**

---

### setExtDate4()

Specifies the fourth extension date.

---

**Syntax**                `public void setExtDate4 (Date date);`

**Parameters**           *date* — The fourth extension date.

**Discussion**

---

### getExtNum1()

Retrieves the first extension number.

---

**Syntax**                `public double getExtNum1();`

**Parameters**           None.

**Discussion**

---

### setExtNum1()

Specifies the first extension number.

---

**Syntax**                `public void setExtNum1 (double num);`

**Parameters**           *num* — The first extension number.

**Discussion**

---

### getExtNum2()

Retrieves the second extension number.

---

**Syntax**                `public double getExtNum2();`

**Parameters**           None.

**Discussion**

---



## setExtNum2()

Specifies the second extension number.

---

**Syntax**                    `public void setExtNum2 (double num);`

**Parameters**                *num* — The second extension number.

**Discussion**

---

## getExtNum3()

Retrieves the third extension number.

---

**Syntax**                    `public double getExtNum3 ();`

**Parameters**                None.

**Discussion**

---

## setExtNum3()

Specifies the third extension number.

---

**Syntax**                    `public void setExtNum3 (double num);`

**Parameters**                *num* — The third extension number.

**Discussion**

---

## getExtNum4()

Retrieves the fourth extension number.

---

**Syntax**                    `public double getExtNum4 ();`

**Parameters**                None.

**Discussion**

---

## getCompanyID()

Determines the Company ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getCompanyID();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns the Company ID associated with the current context

---

## setCompanyID()

Specifies the Company ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setCompanyID (String <i>companyID</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>CompanyID</i> — A string that specifies the company ID.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a reference to the status object.

---

# BXBillingContext Class Reference

The BXBillingContext class is used to associate database related parameters or information with the billing EJBs. BXBillingContext extends the BXContext class, which is accessed via the IBXDBCContext interface (see “IBXDBCContext Class Reference,” on page 72).

Instances of the BXBillingContext class represent a database context for billing objects. Typically you create a billing object using one of the BXBillingMgr class methods (see “BXBillingMgr Class Reference,” on page 87) and then create a context for it by creating a BXBillingContext object.

## Class Definition

Table 2-2 describes the BXBillingContext class definition.

**Table 2-4** BXBillingContext Class Definition

---

<b>Package</b>	<code>netscape.billxpert.ejb.billing;</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public class BXBillingContext extends BXDBCContext {...}</code>

---

# Constructor

This section describes the BXBillingContext constructor. Table 2-5 lists this constructor.

**Table 2-5** BXBillingContext Constructors

Constructor	Description
BXBillingContext()	Creates a BXBillingContext object. (Note: there are four instances of the BXBillingContext constructors.)

## BXBillingContext()

This constructor creates a BXBillingContext object.

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>public BXBillingContext (IContext <i>context</i>, String <i>billerID</i>) throws Exception;  public BXBillingContext (IContext <i>context</i>, BXStatus <i>status</i>, String <i>billerId</i>) throws Exception;  public BXBillingContext (IContext <i>context</i>, BXStatus <i>status</i>, String <i>billerId</i>, String <i>companyId</i>) throws Exception;  public BXBillingContext (IContext <i>context</i>, String <i>datasource</i>, String <i>database</i>, String <i>username</i>, String <i>password</i>, int <i>trace</i>);</pre>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>context</i> — An IContext object that specifies the context.</p> <p><i>status</i> — A BXStatus object that holds the current status of the context.</p> <p><i>datasource</i> — A string that specifies the data source.</p> <p><i>database</i> — A string that specifies the database.</p> <p><i>username</i> — A string that specifies the user name.</p> <p><i>password</i> — A string that specifies the password.</p> <p><i>billerId</i> — A string that specifies the biller id.</p> <p><i>companyId</i> — A string that specifies the company id.</p> <p><i>trace</i> — An integer that specifies the debug trace level.</p>

---

<b>Discussion</b>	<p>You typically create a billing context object by specifying the applogic's <i>context</i> variable for the context parameter. The first and third forms of the constructor do not associate a status object with the context. In this case you, call the <code>setStatus()</code> or <code>getBXStatus()</code> method to specify a status object for the context. The first two forms of the constructor take the database login information from a configuration file. If you use the third form of the constructor, specify the same value for the <code>datasource</code> parameter as you do for the database parameter.</p>
-------------------	--

---

## BXBillingEntity Class Reference

The BXBillingEntity class is the base class for billing business objects.

Whenever possible, use the interface class IBXBillingEntity (see “IBXBillingEntity Class Reference) instead of BXBillingEntity.

## IBXBillingEntity Class Reference

The IBXBillingEntity class is the interface for the Billing Entity bean for all billing classes. You must call the `setBillingContext()` method of each object that represents a billing record in the database before you can manipulate the record with the objects.

### Class Definition

Table 2-6 describes the IBXBillingEntity interface definition.

**Table 2-6** BXBillingEntity Interface Definition

---

<b>Package</b>	<code>netscape.billxpert.ejb.billing;</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public interface IBXBillingEntity extends IBXEntity {...}</code>

---

## Methods

This section describes the IBXBillingEntity interface methods. Table 2-7 lists these methods.

**Table 2-7** IBXBillingEntity Interface Methods

Methods	Description
<b>Getting and setting billing context information</b>	
<code>getBillingContext()</code>	Retrieves the billing context.
<code>setBillingContext()</code>	Specifies the billing context.
<code>getExtension1()</code>	Retrieves the extension1 context.
<code>setExtension1()</code>	Specifies the extension1 context.
<code>getExtension2()</code>	Retrieves the extension2 context.
<code>setExtension2()</code>	Specifies the extension2 context.
<code>getExtension3()</code>	Retrieves the extension3 context.
<code>setExtension3()</code>	Specifies the extension3 context.
<code>getExtension4()</code>	Retrieves the extension4 context.
<code>setExtension4()</code>	Specifies the extension4 context.

### `getBillingContext()`

Retrieves the billing context.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public BXBillingContext getBillingContext();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns the BXBillingContext object associated with this billing object.

### `getExtension1()`

Retrieves the first extension context.

Contents	Description
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getExtension1();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns the BXExtension1 object.

## getExtension2()

Retrieves the second extension context.

---

**Syntax** `public String getExtension2();`

**Parameters** None.

**Discussion** Returns the `BXExtension2` object.

---

## getExtension3()

Retrieves the third extension context.

---

**Syntax** `public String getExtension3();`

**Parameters** None.

**Returns** The `BXExtension3` object.

---

## getExtension4()

Retrieves the fourth extension context.

---

**Syntax** `public String getExtension4();`

**Parameters** None.

**Discussion** Returns the `BXExtension4` object.

---

## setBillingContext()

Specifies the billing context.

---

**Syntax** `public void setBillingContext ( BXBillingContext context );`

**Parameters** *context* — The context associated with this billing object.

**Discussion**

---

## setExtension1()

Specifies the first extension context.

---

**Syntax** `public void setExtension1( String value );`

---

---

**Parameters**                      *value* — The context associated with the first extension object.

**Discussion**

---

### setExtension2()

Specifies the second extension context.

---

<b>Contents</b>	<b>Description</b>
-----------------	--------------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setExtension2( String <i>value</i> );</code>
---------------	--

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — The context associated with the second extension object.
-------------------	---

**Discussion**

---

### setExtension3()

Specifies the third extension context.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setExtension3 (String <i>value</i>);</code>
---------------	---

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — The context associated with the third extension object.
-------------------	--

**Discussion**

---

### setExtension4()

Specifies the fourth extension context.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setExtension4( String <i>value</i> );</code>
---------------	--

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — The context associated with fourth extension object.
-------------------	---

**Discussion**

---

## BXBillingMgr Class Reference

The `BXBillingMgr` class defines methods that create billing objects. You typically create a billing object and use it to manipulate a record in the database.

# Class Definition

Table 2-8 describes the BXBillingMgr class definition.

**Table 2-8** BXBillingMgr Class Definition

<b>Package</b>	netscape.billxpert.ejb.billing;
<b>Syntax</b>	public class BXBillingMgr {...}

# Methods

This section describes the BXBillingMgr class methods. Table 2-8 lists these methods.

**Table 2-9** BXBillingMgr Method Definitions

Methods	Description
<b>Create billing objects</b>	
createBillerCustAcct()	Creates a biller customer account object.
createContainer()	Creates a container object.
createDocument()	Creates a document object.
createSummary()	Creates a summary object.
createPaySchedule()	Creates a payment schedule object.
createPayHistory()	Creates a payment history object.
createEventLog()	Creates an event log object.
createMessage()	Creates a message object.
createCardInfo()	Creates a credit card object
<b>Create entity object</b>	
createObject()	Creates an object.

## createBillerCustAcct()

Creates a biller customer account object.

<b>Syntax</b>	public static IBXBillerCustAcct createBillerCustAcct( String <i>key</i> ) throws Exception;
---------------	--



---

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>key</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of <code>billerName.acctType</code> .
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>createBillerCustAcct</code> method is a class method. If you use only the default account, specify null for the <code>billName acctType</code> . Returns an <code>IBXBillerCustAcct</code> object.

---

### createCardInfo()

Creates a credit card object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static IBXCardInfo createCardInfo ( String <i>key</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>key</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns an <code>IBXCardInfo</code> object.

---

### createContainer()

Creates a `BXContainer` object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static IBXContainer createContainer (String <i>key</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>key</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of <code>billerName.acctType</code> .
<b>Discussion</b>	This method is a class method. If you use only the default account, specify null for the <code>billName acctType</code> . Returns an <code>IBXBillerContainer</code> object.

---

### createDocument()

Creates a document object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static IBXDocument createDocument (String <i>key</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>key</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of <code>billerName.acctType</code> .
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>createDocument</code> method is a class method. If you use only the default account, specify null for the <code>billName acctType</code> . Returns an <code>IBXDetailDocument</code> object.

---

## createEventLog()

Creates an event log object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static IBXEventLog createEventLog (String <i>key</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>key</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of <code>billerName.acctType</code> .
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>createEventLog</code> method is a class method. If you use only the default account, specify <code>null</code> for the <code>billName acctType</code> . Returns an <code>IBXEventLog</code> object.

---

## createMessage()

Creates a message object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static IBXMessage createMessage( String <i>key</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>key</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of <code>billerName.acctType</code> .
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>createMessage</code> method is a class method. If you use only the default account, specify <code>null</code> for the <code>billName acctType</code> . Returns an <code>IBXMessage</code> object.

---

## createObject()

Creates an object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static IBXEntity createObject (String <i>interfaceName</i>, String <i>key</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>interfaceName</i> — A string that specifies the class to which the object belongs. <i>key</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of a <code>billerName.acct.Type</code> .
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>createObject</code> method is a protected class method. If you use only the default account, specify <code>null</code> for the <code>billName acctType</code> . Returns an <code>IBXEntity</code> object.

---

## createPayHistory()

Creates a payment history object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static IBXPayHistory createPayHistory ( String <i>key</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>key</i> — a string that contains the object mapping key in the format of a <code>billerName.acct.Type</code> .
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>createPayHistory</code> is a class method. If you use only the default account, specify <code>null</code> for the <code>billName acctType</code> . Returns an <code>IBXPayHistory</code> object.

---

## createPaySchedule()

Creates a payment schedule object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static IBXPaySchedule createPaySchedule (String <i>key</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>key</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of a <code>billerName.acct.Type</code> .
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>createPaySchedule</code> method is a class method. If you use only the default account, specify <code>null</code> for the <code>billName acctType</code> . Returns an <code>IBXPaySchedule</code> object.

---

## createRequestLog()

Creates a request log object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>static IOFXRequestLog createRequestLog ( String <i>key</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>key</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns an <code>IOFXRequestLog</code> object.

---

## createSummary()

Creates a summary object.

---

<b>Contents</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static IBXSummary createSummary (String <i>key</i>) throws Exception;</code>

---

Contents	Description
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>key</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of a <code>billerName.acct.Type</code> .
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>createSummary</code> method is a class method. If you use only the default account, specify <code>null</code> for the <i>billName</i> parameter. Returns an <code>IBXSummary</code> object.

## BXCardInfo Class Reference

The `BXCardInfo` class is the base class for credit card information.

Whenever possible, use the interface class `IBXCardInfo` (see “`IBXCardInfo Class Reference`”) instead of `BSPBillerInfo`.

## IBXCardInfo Class Reference

The `IBXCardInfo` class is the interface for credit card information.

### Class Definition

Table 2-10 describes the `IBXCardInfo` class definition.

**Table 2-10** `IBXCardInfo` Class Definition

<b>Package</b>	<code>netscape.billxpert.ejb.billing;</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public interface IBXCardInfo extends IBXBillingEntity;</code>

### Methods

This section describes the `IBXCardInfo` class methods. Table 2-11 lists these methods.

**Table 2-11** `IBXCardInfo` Methods (1 of 3)

Method	Description
<code>getType()</code>	Retrieves the card type (smart card or credit card).
<code>setType()</code>	Specifies the card type (smart card or credit card).
<code>getBrand()</code>	Retrieves the credit card type.

**Table 2-11** IBXCardInfo Methods (2 of 3)

<b>Method</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>setBrand()</code>	Specifies the credit card type
<code>getNumber()</code>	Retrieves the credit card number.
<code>setNumber()</code>	Specifies the credit card number.
<code>getDescription()</code>	Retrieves the credit card description.
<code>setDescription()</code>	Specifies the credit card description.
<code>getExpDate()</code>	Retrieves the credit card expiration date.
<code>setExpDate()</code>	Specifies the credit card expiration date.
<code>getOwner()</code>	Retrieves the credit card owner's name.
<code>setOwner()</code>	Specifies the credit card owner's name.
<code>getBillingName()</code>	Retrieves the credit card billing name.
<code>setBillingName()</code>	Specifies the credit card billing name.
<code>getAddress()</code>	Retrieves the credit card address.
<code>setAddress()</code>	Specifies the credit card address.
<code>getCity()</code>	Retrieves the credit card address city.
<code>setCity()</code>	Specifies the credit card address city.
<code>getState()</code>	Retrieves the credit card address state.
<code>setState()</code>	Specifies the credit card address state.
<code>getCountry()</code>	Retrieves the credit card address country.
<code>setCountry()</code>	Specifies the credit card address country.
<code>getPostalCode()</code>	Retrieves the credit card address postal code.
<code>setPostalCode()</code>	Specifies the credit card address postal code.
<code>getCardStatus()</code>	Retrieves the credit card address status.
<code>setCardStatus()</code>	Specifies the credit card address status.
<code>getPin()</code>	Retrieves the credit card address pin number.
<code>setPin()</code>	Specifies the credit card address pin number.
<code>getExtDate1()</code>	Retrieves the first extension date
<code>setExtDate1()</code>	Specifies the first extension date.
<code>getExtDate2()</code>	Retrieves the second extension date
<code>setExtDate2()</code>	Specifies the second extension date.

**Table 2-11** IBXCardInfo Methods (3 of 3)

Method	Description
<code>getExtDate3 ()</code>	Retrieves the third extension date
<code>setExtDate3 ()</code>	Specifies the third extension date.
<code>getExtDate4 ()</code>	Retrieves the fourth extension date
<code>setExtDate4 ()</code>	Specifies the fourth extension date.
<code>getExtNum1 ()</code>	Retrieves the first extension number.
<code>setExtNum1 ()</code>	Specifies the first extension number.
<code>getExtNum2 ()</code>	Retrieves the second extension number.
<code>setExtNum2 ()</code>	Specifies the second extension number.
<code>getExtNum3 ()</code>	Retrieves the third extension number.
<code>setExtNum3 ()</code>	Specifies the third extension number.
<code>getExtNum4 ()</code>	Retrieves the fourth extension number.
<code>setExtNum4 ()</code>	Specifies the fourth extension number.

### `getType()`

Retrieves the credit card or smart card type.

---

**Syntax**            `public String getType();`

**Parameters**        None.

**Discussion**

---

### `setType()`

Specifies the credit card or smart card type.

---

**Syntax**            `public void setType (String value);`

**Parameters**        `value` — The credit card or smart card type.

**Discussion**

---

## getBrand()

Retrieves the credit card type (Visa, MasterCard, AmEx, and so forth).

---

**Syntax**                    `public String getBrand();`

**Parameters**              None.

**Discussion**

---

## setBrand()

Retrieves the credit card type (Visa, MasterCard, Amex, and so forth).

---

**Syntax**                    `public void setBrand (String value);`

**Parameters**              *value* — The credit card type.

**Discussion**

---

## getNumber()

Retrieves the credit card number.

---

**Syntax**                    `public String getNumber();`

**Parameters**              None.

**Discussion**

---

## setNumber()

Specifies the credit card number.

---

**Syntax**                    `public String setNumber (String value);`

**Parameters**              *value* — The credit card number.

**Discussion**

---

## getDescription()

Retrieves the credit card description.

---

**Syntax**                    `public String getDescription();`

---

---

**Parameters**           None.

**Discussion**

---

### setDescription()

Specifies the credit card description.

---

**Syntax**               public void setDescription (String *value*);

**Parameters**           *value* — The credit card description.

**Discussion**

---

### getExpDate()

Retrieves the credit card expiration date.

---

**Syntax**               public String getExpDate();

**Parameters**           None.

**Discussion**

---

### setExpDate()

Specifies the credit card expiration date.

---

**Syntax**               public void setExpDate (String *value*);

**Parameters**           *value* — The credit card expiration date.

**Discussion**

---

### getOwner()

Retrieves the credit card owner's name.

---

**Syntax**               public String getOwner();

**Parameters**           None.

**Discussion**

---



## setOwner()

Specifies the credit card owner's name.

---

**Syntax**                    `public void setOwner (String value);`

**Parameters**                *value* — The credit card owner's name.

**Discussion**

---

## getBillingName()

Retrieves the credit card billing name.

---

**Syntax**                    `public String getBillingName();`

**Parameters**                None.

**Discussion**

---

## setBillingName()

Specifies the credit card billing name.

---

**Syntax**                    `public void setBillingName (String value);`

**Parameters**                *value* — The billing name for the credit card.

**Discussion**

---

## getAddress()

Retrieves the credit card address.

---

**Syntax**                    `public String getAddress();`

**Parameters**                None.

**Discussion**

---

## setAddress()

Specifies the credit card address.

---

**Syntax**                    `public void setBillingName (String value);`

---

---

**Parameters**            *value* — The credit card address.

**Discussion**

---

### getCity()

Retrieves the credit card address city name.

---

**Syntax**                `public String getCity();`

**Parameters**            None.

**Discussion**

---

### setCity()

Specifies the credit card address city name.

---

**Syntax**                `public void setCity (String value);`

**Parameters**            *value* — The credit card address city name.

**Discussion**

---

### getState()

Retrieves the credit card address state name.

---

**Syntax**                `public void getState();`

**Parameters**            None.

**Discussion**

---

### setState()

Specifies the credit card address state name.

---

**Syntax**            `public void setState (String value);`

**Parameters**        *value* — The credit card address state name.

**Discussion**

---

### getCountry()

Retrieves the credit card address country name.

---

**Syntax**            `public String setCountry();`

**Parameters**        None.

**Discussion**

---

### setCountry()

Specifies the credit card address country name.

---

**Syntax**            `public void setCountry (String value);`

**Parameters**        *value* — The credit card address country name.

**Discussion**

---

### getPostalCode()

Retrieves the credit card address postal code.

---

**Syntax**            `public String getPostalCode();`

**Parameters**        None.

**Discussion**

---

### setPostalCode()

Specifies the credit card address postal code.

---

**Syntax**            `public void setPostalCode (String value);`

**Parameters**        *value* — The credit card address postal code.

---

---

**Discussion**

---

**getCardStatus()**

Retrieves the credit card status.

---

**Syntax**                `public String getCardStatus();`

**Parameters**            None.

**Discussion**

---

**setCardStatus()**

Retrieves the credit card status.

---

**Syntax**                `public void setCardStatus (String value);`

**Parameters**            *value* — The credit card status.

**Discussion**

---

**getPin()**

Retrieves the credit card pin number.

---

**Syntax**                `public String getPin();`

**Parameters**            None.

**Discussion**

---

**setPin()**

Specifies the credit card pin number.

---

**Syntax**                `public void setPin (String value);`

**Parameters**            *value* — The credit card pin number.

**Discussion**

---

## getExtDate1()

Retrieves the first extension date.

---

**Syntax**                    `public Date getExtDate1();`

**Parameters**                None.

**Discussion**

---

## setExtDate1()

Specifies the credit card first extension date.

---

**Syntax**                    `public void setExtDate1 (Date date);`

**Parameters**                *date* — The first extension date.

**Discussion**

---

## getExtDate2()

Retrieves the second extension date.

---

**Syntax**                    `public Date getExtDate2();`

**Parameters**                None.

**Discussion**

---

## setExtDate2()

Specifies the second extension date.

---

**Syntax**                    `public void setExtDate1 (Date date);`

**Parameters**                *date* — The second extension date.

**Discussion**

---

## getExtDate3()

Retrieves the third extension date.

---

**Syntax**                    `public Date getExtDate3();`

---

---

**Parameters**           None.

**Discussion**

---

### setExtDate1()

Specifies the third extension date.

---

**Syntax**                public void setExtDate3 (Date *date*) ;

**Parameters**           *date* — The third extension date.

**Discussion**

---

### getExtDate4()

Retrieves the fourth extension date.

---

**Syntax**                public Date getExtDate4 ();

**Parameters**           None.

**Discussion**

---

### setExtDate4()

Specifies the fourth extension date.

---

**Syntax**                public void setExtDate4 (Date *date*) ;

**Parameters**           *date* — The fourth extension date.

**Discussion**

---

### getExtNum1()

Retrieves the first extension number.

---

**Syntax**                public double getExtNum1 ();

**Parameters**           None.

**Discussion**

---

## setExtNum1()

Specifies the first extension number.

---

**Syntax**                    `public void setExtNum1 (double num);`

**Parameters**                *num* — The first extension number.

**Discussion**

---

## getExtNum2()

Retrieves the second extension number.

---

**Syntax**                    `public double getExtNum2();`

**Parameters**                None.

**Discussion**

---

## setExtNum2()

Specifies the second extension number.

---

**Syntax**                    `public void setExtNum2 (double num);`

**Parameters**                *num* — The second extension number.

**Discussion**

---

## getExtNum3()

Retrieves the third extension number.

---

**Syntax**                    `public double getExtNum3();`

**Parameters**                None.

**Discussion**

---

## setExtNum3()

Specifies the third extension number.

---

**Syntax**                    `public void setExtNum3 (double num);`

---

---

**Parameters**            *num* — The third extension number.

**Discussion**

---

### getExtNum4()

Retrieves the fourth extension number.

---

**Syntax**                `public double getExtNum4();`

**Parameters**            None.

**Discussion**

---

### setExtNum4()

Specifies the fourth extension number.

---

**Syntax**                `public void setExtNum4 (double num);`

**Parameters**            *num* — The fourth extension number.

**Discussion**

---

## BXDocument Class Reference

The `BXDocument` class is the base class for defining methods that manipulate objects representing billing records.

Whenever possible, use the interface class `IBXDocument` (see “[IBXDocument Class Reference](#)”) instead of `BXDocument`.

## IBXDocument Class Reference

The `IBXDocument` interface class defines methods that manipulate objects representing document bills. You call the `BXBillingMgr.createDocument()` method to create a document object.

Before you can call the `IBXEntity.ejbCreate()` method (see “[IBXBillingEntity Class Reference](#),” on page 83) to create a new record associated with the object, you must call the `setAccountID()` method to set the account ID.



## Class Definition

Table 2-12 describes the IBXDocument interface class definition.

**Table 2-12** BXDocument Class Definition

<b>Package</b>	<code>netscape.billxpert.ejb.billing;</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public interface IBXDocument extends IBXBillingEntity {...}</code>

## Methods

This section describes the IBXDocument methods. Table 2-13 lists these methods.

**Table 2-13** IBXDocument Class Methods (1 of 3)

Methods	Description
<b>Manipulating billing records</b>	
<code>ejbFindAllDetailsByType()</code>	Retrieves detail records of the specified type associated with this bill.
<code>ejbFindAllPaymentHistories()</code>	Retrieves payment history records associated with this bill.
<code>getSummary()</code>	Retrieves the summary associated with this bill.
<b>Getting and setting billing information</b>	
<code>getContainerID()</code>	Retrieves the bill's container ID.
<code>setContainerID()</code>	Specifies the bill's container ID.
<code>getAccountID()</code>	Retrieves the bill's account ID.
<code>setAccountID()</code>	Specifies the bill's account ID.
<code>getFileID()</code>	Retrieves the file ID.
<code>setFileID()</code>	Specifies the file ID.
<code>getDescription()</code>	Retrieves the bill's description.
<code>setDescription()</code>	Specifies the bill's description.
<code>getDocType()</code>	Retrieves the bill type.
<code>setDocType()</code>	Specifies the bill type.
<code>getBillType()</code>	Retrieves the bill's bill type.
<code>setBillType()</code>	Specifies the bill's bill type.
<code>getCreateDate()</code>	Retrieves the bill's creation date.
<code>getModifyDate()</code>	Retrieves the bill's modification date.

**Table 2-13** IBXDocument Class Methods (2 of 3)

<b>Methods</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>getFirstViewDate()</code>	Retrieves the bill's first view date.
<code>setFirstViewDate()</code>	Specifies the bill's first view date.
<code>getLastViewDate()</code>	Retrieves the bill's last view date.
<code>setLastViewDate()</code>	Specifies the bill's last view date.
<code>getViewCount()</code>	Retrieves the bill's view count.
<code>setViewCount()</code>	Specifies the bill's view count.
<code>getDocStatus()</code>	Retrieves the bill's status.
<code>setDocStatus()</code>	Specifies the bill's status.
<code>getCopyType()</code>	Retrieves the bill's copy type.
<code>setCopyType()</code>	Specifies the bill's copy type.
<code>getExtension()</code>	Retrieves the bill's extension.
<code>setExtension()</code>	Specifies the bill's extension.
<code>getBillDate()</code>	Retrieves the bill's bill date.
<code>setBillDate()</code>	Specifies the bill's bill date ID.
<code>getCanView()</code>	Determines if the bill is viewable
<code>setCanView()</code>	Specifies if the bill is viewable
<code>getInvoiceNum()</code>	Retrieves the invoice number.
<code>setInvoiceNum()</code>	Specifies the invoice number.
<code>incViewCount()</code>	Updates the view count and the last view date.
<code>getPMPrStatus()</code>	Retrieves the price status.
<code>setPMPrStatus()</code>	Specifies the price status.
<code>getPoNum()</code>	Retrieves the purchase order number.
<code>setPoNum()</code>	Specifies the purchase order number.
<code>getDeptNum()</code>	Retrieves the department order number.
<code>setDeptNum()</code>	Specifies the department order number.
<code>getExtDate1()</code>	Retrieves the first extension date
<code>setExtDate1()</code>	Specifies the first extension date.
<code>getExtDate2()</code>	Retrieves the second extension date
<code>setExtDate2()</code>	Specifies the second extension date.

**Table 2-13** IBXDocument Class Methods (3 of 3)

Methods	Description
<code>getExtDate3 ()</code>	Retrieves the third extension date
<code>setExtDate3 ()</code>	Specifies the third extension date.
<code>getExtDate4 ()</code>	Retrieves the fourth extension date
<code>setExtDate4 ()</code>	Specifies the fourth extension date.
<code>getExtNum1 ()</code>	Retrieves the first extension number.
<code>setExtNum1 ()</code>	Specifies the first extension number.
<code>getExtNum2 ()</code>	Retrieves the second extension number.
<code>setExtNum2 ()</code>	Specifies the second extension number.
<code>getExtNum3 ()</code>	Retrieves the third extension number.
<code>setExtNum3 ()</code>	Specifies the third extension number.
<code>getExtNum4 ()</code>	Retrieves the fourth extension number.
<code>setExtNum4 ()</code>	Specifies the fourth extension number.

### `ejbFindAllDetailsByType()`

Retrieves detail records of the specified type associated with this bill.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Vector ejbFindAllDetailsByType( String <i>type</i>, BXFilter <i>filter</i>, BXOrder <i>order</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>type</i> — A string that specifies a detail record's type.</p> <p><i>filter</i> — A BXFilter object that specifies the Where clause of an SQL Select statement. If null, all records will be retrieved.</p> <p><i>order</i> — A BXOrder object that specifies the Order By clause of an SQL Select statement. If null, the retrieved records will be sorted in ascending order by their primary key.</p>

---

**Discussion**      Retrieves all detail records associated with the bill that match type and clause in the *filter* parameter, ordered by the clause specified in the *order* parameter. For each record, creates an object, specifies the fields in the object from the record, and adds the object to the return vector.

You can specify the following types:

TelCoCall — Retrieves call detail records for IBXDetailCall

TelCoMisc — Retrieves detail records for IBXDetailMisc

TelCoRating — Retrieves rating detail records for IBXDetailRating

The bill object's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's `createBillingContext()` method. The account ID must be set in the bill object. Returns a vector that contains objects representing the selected records.

---

## ejbFindAllPaymentHistories()

Retrieves payment history records associated with this bill, with the most recent ones first.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Vector ejbFindAllPaymentHistories ( BxFilter <i>filter</i>, BxOrder <i>order</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>filter</i> — If null, all records will be retrieved.</p> <p><i>order</i> — If null, the retrieved records will be sorted in ascending order by their primary key.</p>
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>Retrieves all payment history records associated with the bill that match the specified clause in the <i>filter</i> parameter, ordered by the clause specified in the <i>order</i> parameter. For each record, creates an object, specifies the fields in the object from the record, and adds the object to the return vector.</p> <p>The bill object's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's <code>createBillingContext()</code> method. The account ID must be set in the bill object. Returns a vector that contains IBXPayHistory objects representing the selected records.</p>

---

## getAccountID()

Retrieves the bill's account ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getAccountID();</code>
---------------	--

---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the account ID.

---

**getBillDate()**  
Retrieves the bill's bill date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Date getBillDate ();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Returns</b>	Returns a Date object that contains the date.

---

**getBillType()**  
Retrieves the bill's bill type.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getBillType ();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the type.

---

**getCanView()**  
Determines if the bill is viewable.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getCanView();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that determines if the bill is viewable.

---

**getContainerID()**  
Retrieves the bill's container ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getContainerID();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the container ID.

---

## getCopyType()

Retrieves the bill's copy type.

---

**Syntax** `public String getCopyType();`

**Parameters** None.

**Discussion** Returns a string that contains the type.

---

## getCreateDate()

Retrieves the bill's creation date.

---

**Syntax** `public Date getCreateDate();`

**Parameters** None.

**Discussion** Returns a Date object that contains the date.

---

## getDescription()

Retrieves the bill's description.

---

**Syntax** `public String getDescription();`

**Parameters** None.

**Discussion** Returns a string that contains the description.

---

## getDocStatus()

Retrieves the bill's status.

---

**Syntax** `public String getDocStatus();`

**Parameters** None.

**Discussion** Returns a string that contains the status.

---

## getDocType()

Retrieves the bill type.

---

**Syntax** `public String getDocType();`

---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the bill type.

---

### getExtension()

Retrieves the bill's extension.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getExtension();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the extension ID.

---

### getFileID()

Retrieves the file ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getFileID();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the ID.

---

### getFirstViewDate()

Retrieves the bill's first view date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Date getFirstViewDate();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a date object that contains the date.

---

### getLastViewDate()

Retrieves the bill's last view date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Date getLastViewDate();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a Date object that contains the date.

---

## getModifyDate()

Retrieves the bill's modification date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Date getModifyDate();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a Date object that contains the modification date.

---

## getSummary()

Retrieves the summary associated with this bill.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public IBXSummary getSummary();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns an IBXSummary object that contains the summary.

---

## getViewCount()

Retrieves the bill's view count.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public int getViewCount();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns an integer that contains the count.

---

## setAccountID()

Specifies the bill's account ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setAccountID (String <i>accountID</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>accountID</i> — A string that specifies the ID
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the object field; it does not modify the database value.

---



## setBillDate()

Specifies the bill's bill date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setBillDate (Date <i>date</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>date</i> — A Date object that specifies the date
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the bill date field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setBillType()

Specifies the bill type.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setBillType ( String <i>billType</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>billType</i> — A string that specifies the bill type.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the object field; it does not modify the database value.

---

## setCanView()

Specifies if the bill is viewable.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setCanView (String <i>canView</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>canView</i> — A string that specifies if the bill is viewable.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the object field; it does not modify the database value.

---

## setDocStatus()

Specifies the bill's status

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setDocStatus( String <i>status</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>status</i> — A string that specifies the status
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the status field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setDocType()

Specifies the bill type.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setDocType( String <i>docType</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>docType</i> — A string that specifies the doc type
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the doc type field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setExtension()

Specifies the bill's extension.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setExtension( String <i>extension</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>extension</i> — A string that specifies the extension
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the extension field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setFileID()

Specifies the file ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setFileID( String <i>fileID</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>fileID</i> — A string that specifies the file ID
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the file ID field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setFirstViewDate()

Specifies the bill's first view date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setFirstViewDate( Date <i>date</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>date</i> — A string that specifies the date
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the object field; it does not modify the database value.

---

## setLastViewDate()

Specifies the bill's last view date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setLastViewDate( Date <i>date</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>date</i> — A string that specifies the date
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the object field; it does not modify the database value.

---

## setViewCount()

Specifies the bill's view count.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setViewCount (int <i>viewCount</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>viewCount</i> — A string that specifies the view count
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the view count field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## getExtension()

Retrieves the detail line's extension.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getExtension();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the Extension.

---

## getFileID()

Retrieves the file ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getFileID();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the ID.

---

## setDescription()

Specifies the detail line's description.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setDescription (String <i>description</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>description</i> — A string that specifies the description.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the object field; it does not modify the database value.

---

## setFileID()

Specifies the file ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setFileID (String <i>fileID</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>fileID</i> — A string that specifies the file ID
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## getInvoiceNum()

Retrieves the invoice number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getInvoiceNum();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setInvoiceNum()

Specifies the invoice number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setInvoiceNum (String <i>invoiceNum</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>invoiceNum</i> — A string that specifies the invoice number.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## incViewCount()

Updates the view count and the last view date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void incViewCount() throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## getPMPrCStatus()

Retrieves the price status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getPMPrCStatus();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setPMPrCStatus()

Specifies the price status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setPMPrCStatus (String <i>pmprCStatus</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>pmprCStatus</i> — A string that specifies the price status.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## getPoNum()

Retrieves the purchase order number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getPMPrCStatus();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setPoNum()

Specifies the purchase order number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setPMPrcStatus (String <i>poNum</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>poNum</i> — A string that specifies the purchase order number.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## getDeptNum()

Retrieves the department number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getDeptNum();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setDeptNum()

Specifies the department number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setDeptNum (String <i>deptNum</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>deptNum</i> — A string that specifies the department number.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## getExtDate1()

Retrieves the first extension date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Date getExtDate1();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	

---

## setExtDate1()

Specifies the first extension date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setExtDate1 (Date <i>date</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>date</i> — A date that indicates the first extension date.
<b>Discussion</b>	

---

## getExtDate2()

Retrieves the second extension date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Date getExtDate2();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	

---

## setExtDate2()

Specifies the second extension date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setExtDate2 (Date <i>date</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>date</i> — A date that indicates the second extension date.
<b>Discussion</b>	

---

## getExtDate3()

Retrieves the third extension date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Date getExtDate3();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	

---

## setExtDate3()

Specifies the third extension date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setExtDate3 (Date <i>date</i>);</code>
---------------	--

---

---

**Parameters**                      *date* — A date that indicates the third extension date.

**Discussion**

---

### getExtDate4()

Retrieves the fourth extension date.

---

**Syntax**                            `public Date getExtDate4();`

**Parameters**                      None.

**Discussion**

---

### setExtDate4()

Specifies the fourth extension date.

---

**Syntax**                            `public void setExtDate4 (Date date);`

**Parameters**                      *date* — A date that indicates the fourth extension date.

**Discussion**

---

### getExtNum1()

Retrieves the first extension number.

---

**Syntax**                            `public double getExtNum1();`

**Parameters**                      None.

**Discussion**

---

### setExtNum1()

Specifies the first extension number.

---

**Syntax**                            `public void setExtNum1 (double num);`

**Parameters**                      *num* — A double that indicates the first extension number.

**Discussion**

---



### getExtNum2()

Retrieves the second extension number.

---

**Syntax** `public double getExtNum2 ();`

**Parameters** None.

**Discussion**

---

### setExtNum2()

Specifies the second extension number.

---

**Syntax** `public void setExtNum1 (double num);`

**Parameters** *num* — A double that indicates the second extension number.

**Discussion**

---

### getExtNum3()

Retrieves the third extension number.

---

**Syntax** `public double getExtNum3 ();`

**Parameters** None.

**Discussion**

---

### setExtNum3()

Specifies the third extension number.

---

**Syntax** `public void setExtNum1 (double num);`

**Parameters** *num* — A double that indicates the third extension number.

**Discussion**

---

### getExtNum4()

Retrieves the fourth extension number.

---

**Syntax** `public double getExtNum4 ();`

---

---

**Parameters**                      None.

**Discussion**

---

### setExtNum4()

Specifies the fourth extension number.

---

**Syntax**                              `public void setExtNum1 (double num);`

**Parameters**                      *num* — A double that indicates the fourth extension number.

**Discussion**

---

### setExtDate4()

Specifies the fourth extension date.

---

**Syntax**                              `public void setExtDate4 (Date date);`

**Parameters**                      *date* — A date that indicates the fourth extension date.

**Discussion**

---

### getExtNum1()

Retrieves the first extension number.

---

**Syntax**                              `public double getExtNum1();`

**Parameters**                      None.

**Discussion**

---

### setExtNum1()

Specifies the first extension number.

---

**Syntax**                              `public void setExtNum1 (double num);`

**Parameters**                      *num* — A double that indicates the first extension number.

**Discussion**

---

## getExtNum2()

Retrieves the second extension number.

---

**Syntax** `public double getExtNum2 ();`

**Parameters** None.

**Discussion**

---

## setExtNum2()

Specifies the second extension number.

---

**Syntax** `public void setExtNum1 (double num);`

**Parameters** *num* — A double that indicates the second extension number.

**Discussion**

---

## getExtNum3()

Retrieves the third extension number.

---

**Syntax** `public double getExtNum3 ();`

**Parameters** None.

**Discussion**

---

## setExtNum3()

Specifies the third extension number.

---

**Syntax** `public void setExtNum1 (double num);`

**Parameters** *num* — A double that indicates the third extension number.

**Discussion**

---

## getExtNum4()

Retrieves the fourth extension number.

---

**Syntax** `public double getExtNum4 ();`

---

---

**Parameters**                      None.

**Discussion**

---

`setExtNum4()`

Specifies the fourth extension number.

## BXSummary Class Reference

The BXSummary base class defines methods that manipulate objects representing billing summary records.

Whenever possible, use the interface class IBXSummary (see “IBXSummary Class Reference”) instead of BXSummary.

## IBXSummary Class Reference

The IBXSummary interface class defines methods that manipulate objects representing billing summary records. You call the `BXBillingMgr.createSummary()` method to create Returns a summary object.

Before you can call the `IBXEntity.ejbCreate()` (see “IBXBillingEntity Class Reference,” on page 83) method to create a new record associated with the object, you must call the `setdocID()`, `setStartDate()`, `setEndDate()`, and `setDueDate()` methods to set the document ID, and summary start, end, and due dates, respectively.

## Class Definition

Table 2-14 describes the IBXSummary class interface definition.

**Table 2-14** IBXSummary Class Definition

---

<b>Package</b>	<code>netscape.billxpert.ejb.billing</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public interface IBXSummary extends IBXBillingEntity {...}</code>

---

# Methods

This section describes the IBXSummary class methods. Table 2-15 lists these methods.

**Table 2-15** IBXSummary Class Methods (1 of 3)

Methods	Description
<b>Manipulating summary-related records</b>	
<code>ejbFindByDocumentID()</code>	Retrieves the summary associated with this document.
<code>ejbFindByContainerID()</code>	Retrieves the summary associated with this container.
<b>Getting and setting summary information</b>	
<code>getContainerID()</code>	Retrieves the summary's container ID.
<code>setContainerID()</code>	Specifies the summary's container ID.
<code>getBillerID()</code>	Retrieves the Biller ID.
<code>setBillerID()</code>	Specifies the Biller ID.
<code>getDocID()</code>	Retrieves the summary's document ID.
<code>setDocID()</code>	Specifies the summary's document ID.
<code>getFileID()</code>	Retrieves the file ID.
<code>setFileID()</code>	Specifies the file ID.
<code>getAutoPayCalculated()</code>	Retrieves the autopay calculation.
<code>setAutoPayCalculated()</code>	Specifies the autopay calculation.
<code>getStartDate()</code>	Retrieves the starting date.
<code>setStartDate()</code>	Specifies the starting date.
<code>getEndDate()</code>	Retrieves the ending date.
<code>setEndDate()</code>	Specifies the ending date.
<code>getOriginalAmount()</code>	Retrieves the original amount.
<code>setOriginalAmount()</code>	Specifies the original amount.
<code>getCurrentBalance()</code>	Retrieves the current balance.
<code>setCurrentBalance()</code>	Specifies the current balance.
<code>getCurrentCharge()</code>	Retrieves the current charge.
<code>setCurrentCharge()</code>	Specifies the current charge.
<code>getPreviousBalance()</code>	Retrieves the previous balance.
<code>setPreviousBalance()</code>	Specifies the previous balance.

**Table 2-15** IBXSummary Class Methods (2 of 3)

Methods	Description
<code>getPreviousPayment ()</code>	Retrieves the previous payment.
<code>setPreviousPayment ()</code>	Specifies the previous payment.
<code>getBalanceDate ()</code>	Retrieves the balance date.
<code>setBalanceDate ()</code>	Specifies the balance date.
<code>getDueDate ()</code>	Retrieves the due date.
<code>setDueDate ()</code>	Specifies the due date.
<code>getLateAfterDate ()</code>	Retrieves the late-after date.
<code>setLateAfterDate ()</code>	Specifies the late-after date.
<code>getPenaltyType ()</code>	Retrieves the penalty type.
<code>setPenaltyType ()</code>	Specifies the penalty type.
<code>getPenaltyRate ()</code>	Retrieves the penalty rate.
<code>setPenaltyRate ()</code>	Specifies the penalty rate.
<code>getMinPayment ()</code>	Retrieves the minimum payment.
<code>setMinPayment ()</code>	Specifies the minimum payment.
<code>getPaymentAmount ()</code>	Retrieves the payment amount.
<code>setPaymentAmount ()</code>	Specifies the payment amount.
<code>getLastPayDate ()</code>	Retrieves the last payment date.
<code>setLastPayDate ()</code>	Specifies the last payment date.
<code>getPayStatus ()</code>	Retrieves the payment status.
<code>setPayStatus ()</code>	Specifies the payment status.
<code>getSumStatus ()</code>	Retrieves the summary status.
<code>setSumStatus ()</code>	Specifies the summary status.
<code>getPayterms ()</code>	Retrieves the payment terms code.
<code>setPayterms ()</code>	Specifies the payment terms code.
<code>getDiscountBeforeDate ()</code>	Retrieves the discount-before date.
<code>setDiscountBeforeDate ()</code>	Specifies the discount-before date.
<code>getDiscountType ()</code>	Retrieves the discount type.
<code>setDiscountType ()</code>	Specifies the discount type.
<code>getExtDate1</code>	Retrieves the first extension date

**Table 2-15** IBXSummary Class Methods (3 of 3)

Methods	Description
<code>setExtDate1</code>	Specifies the first extension date.
<code>getExtDate2 ()</code>	Retrieves the second extension date
<code>setExtDate2 ()</code>	Specifies the second extension date.
<code>getExtDate3 ()</code>	Retrieves the third extension date
<code>setExtDate3 ()</code>	Specifies the third extension date.
<code>getExtDate4 ()</code>	Retrieves the fourth extension date
<code>setExtDate4 ()</code>	Specifies the fourth extension date.
<code>getExtNum1 ()</code>	Retrieves the first extension number.
<code>setExtNum1 ()</code>	Specifies the first extension number.
<code>getExtNum2 ()</code>	Retrieves the second extension number.
<code>setExtNum2 ()</code>	Specifies the second extension number.
<code>getExtNum3 ()</code>	Retrieves the third extension number.
<code>setExtNum3 ()</code>	Specifies the third extension number.
<code>getExtNum4 ()</code>	Retrieves the fourth extension number.
<code>setExtNum4 ()</code>	Specifies the fourth extension number.

### `ejbFindByContainerID()`

Retrieves the summary associated with this container.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void ejbFindByContainerID ( String <i>key</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>key</i> — A string that specifies the container ID.
<b>Discussion</b>	The <i>key</i> parameter specifies the record to read. This method throws an exception if the record with this key does not exist. The fields of this object are set by from the contents of the record. The database context must have been set by calling the <code>createBillingContext ()</code> method.

### `ejbFindByDocumentID()`

Retrieves the summary associated with this document.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void ejbFindByDocumentID ( String <i>key</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>key</i> — A string that specifies the document ID
<b>Discussion</b>	The <i>key</i> parameter specifies the record to read. This method throws an exception if the record with this key does not exist. The fields of this object are set by from the contents of the record. The database context must have been set by calling the <code>createBillingContext()</code> method.

---

### getBalanceDate()

Retrieves the balance date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Date getBalanceDate();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a Date object that contains the balance date.

---

### getContainerID()

Retrieves the summary's container ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getContainerID();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the ID.

---

### getBillerID()

Retrieves the biller identification.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getBillerID();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the Biller ID.

---

### getCurrentBalance()

Retrieves the current balance.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public double getCurrentBalance();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.

---



---

<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a double-precision floating point number that contains the balance.
-------------------	---

---

### getCurrentCharge()

Retrieves the current charge.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public double getCurrentCharge();</code>
---------------	--

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
-------------------	-------

<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a double-precision floating point number that contains the amount.
-------------------	--

---

### getDiscountBeforeDate()

Retrieves the discount-before date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Date getDiscountBeforeDate();</code>
---------------	---

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
-------------------	-------

<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a Date object that contains the date.
-------------------	---

---

### getDescription()

Retrieves the summary's description.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getDescription();</code>
---------------	--

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
-------------------	-------

<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the description.
-------------------	---

---

### getDiscountRate()

Retrieves the discount rate.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public double getDiscountRate();</code>
---------------	---

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
-------------------	-------

<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a double-precision floating point number that contains the rate.
-------------------	--

---

## getDiscountType()

Retrieves the discount type.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getDiscountType();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the discount type.

---

## getDocID()

Retrieves the summary's document ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getDocID;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the document ID.

---

## getDueDate()

Retrieves the due date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Date getDueDate();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a Date object that contains the due date.

---

## getEndDate()

Retrieves the ending date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Date getEndDate();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a Date object that contains the date.

---

## getExtension()

Retrieves the summary's extension.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getExtension();</code>
---------------	--

---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the extension.

---

**getFileID()**  
Retrieves the file ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getFileID();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the file ID.

---

**getAutoPayCalculated()**  
Retrieves the autopay calculation.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getAutoPayCalculated();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the autopay calculation.

---

**getLastPayDate()**  
Retrieves the last payment date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Date getLastPayDate();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a Date object that contains the last payment date.

---

**getLateAfterDate()**  
Retrieves the date after which the payment is late.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Date getLateAfterDate();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a Date object that contains the date after which the payment is late.

---

## getMinPayment()

Retrieves the minimum payment.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public double getMinPayment();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a double-precision floating point number that contains the minimum payment amount.

---

## getOriginalAmount()

Retrieves the original amount.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public double getOriginalAmount();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a double-precision floating point number that contains the original amount.

---

## getPayStatus()

Retrieves the payment status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getPayStatus();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the payment status.

---

## getPaymentAmount()

Retrieves the payment amount.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public double getPaymentAmount();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a double-precision floating point number that contains the payment amount.

---

## getPayterms()

Retrieves the payment terms code.

---

**Syntax** `public String getPayterms();`

**Parameters** None.

**Discussion** Returns a string that contains the code.

---

## getPenaltyRate()

Retrieves the penalty rate.

---

**Syntax** `public double getPenaltyRate();`

**Parameters** None.

**Discussion** Returns a double-precision floating point number that contains the penalty rate.

---

## getPenaltyType()

Retrieves the penalty type.

---

**Syntax** `public String getPenaltyType();`

**Parameters** None.

**Discussion** Returns a string that contains the penalty type.

---

## getPreviousBalance()

Retrieves the previous balance.

---

**Syntax** `public double getPreviousBalance();`

**Parameters** None.

**Discussion** Returns a double-precision floating point number that contains the previous balance.

---

## getPreviousPayment()

Retrieves the previous payment.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public double getPreviousPayment();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a double-precision floating point number that contains the previous payment amount.

---

## getStartDate()

Retrieves the starting date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Date getStartDate();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a Date object that contains the starting date.

---

## getSumStatus()

Retrieves the summary status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getSumStatus();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the summary status.

---

## getURL()

Retrieves the URL.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getURL();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the URL.

---

## setBalanceDate()

Specifies the balance date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setBalanceDate( Date <i>date</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>date</i> — A Date object that specifies the balance date.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the balance date in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setContainerID()

Specifies the summary's container ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setContainerID( String <i>containerID</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>containerID</i> — A string that specifies the summary's container ID.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the container ID in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setBillerID()

Specifies the Biller ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setBillerID ( String <i>billerID</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>billerID</i> — A string that specifies the biller ID
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the billerID in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setCurrentBalance()

Specifies the current balance.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setCurrentBalance( double <i>amount</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>amount</i> — A double-precision floating point number that specifies the amount
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the current balance in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setCurrentCharge()

Specifies the current charge.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setCurrentCharge( double <i>amount</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>amount</i> — A double-precision floating point number that specifies the amount
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the current charge in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setDescription()

Specifies the summary's description.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setDescription( String <i>description</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>description</i> — A string that specifies the description.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the description in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setDiscountBeforeDate()

Specifies the discount-before date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setBalanceDate( Date <i>date</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>date</i> — A Date object that specifies the date
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the balance date in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setDiscountRate()

Specifies the discount rate.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setDiscountRate( double <i>amount</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>amount</i> — A double-precision floating point number that specifies the amount
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the amount in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---



## setDiscountType()

Specifies the dispute reason.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setDiscountType( String <i>type</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>type</i> — A string that specifies the type
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the type in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setDocID()

Specifies the summary's document ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setDocID( String <i>docID</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>docID</i> — A string that specifies the document ID.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the doc ID in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setDueDate()

Specifies the due date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setDueDate( Date <i>date</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>date</i> — A string that specifies the date.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the date in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setEndDate()

Specifies the ending date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setEndDate (Date <i>date</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>date</i> — A Date object that specifies the date.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the ending date in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setExtension()

Specifies the summary's extension.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setExtension( String <i>extension</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>extension</i> — A string that specifies the extension
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the extension field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setFileID()

Specifies the file ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setFileID( String <i>fileID</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>fileID</i> — A string that specifies the ID.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the file ID in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setAutoPayCalculated()

Specifies the automatic payment calculation.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setAutoPayCalculated ( String <i>autoPayCalculated</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>autoPayCalculated</i> — A string that specifies the automatic pay calculation.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the automatic pay calculated in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setLastPayDate()

Specifies the last payment date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setLastPayDate (Date <i>date</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>date</i> — A date object that specifies the last payment date.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the date in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setLateAfterDate()

Specifies the date after which the payment is late.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setLateAfterDate (Date <i>date</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>date</i> — A date object that specifies the date after which the payment is late.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the late date in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setMinPayment()

Specifies the minimum payment.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setMinPayment( double <i>amount</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>amount</i> — A double-precision floating point number that specifies the minimum payment amount.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the amount in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setOriginalAmount()

Specifies the original amount.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setOriginalAmount( double <i>amount</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>amount</i> — A double-precision floating point number that specifies the original amount.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the amount in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setPayStatus()

Specifies the payment status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setPayStatus( String <i>status</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>status</i> — A string that specifies the status.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the payment status in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setPaymentAmount()

Specifies the original amount.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setPaymentAmount( double <i>amount</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>amount</i> — A double-precision floating point number that specifies the amount.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the amount in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setPayterms()

Specifies the payment terms code.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void set PayTerms( String <i>code</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>code</i> — A string that specifies the code.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the payment terms code in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setPenaltyRate()

Specifies the penalty rate.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setPenaltyRate( double <i>amount</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>amount</i> — A double precision floating point number that specifies the penalty rate.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the penalty rate in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setPenaltyType()

Specifies the penalty type.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setPenaltyType( String <i>penaltyType</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>penaltyType</i> — A string that specifies the penalty type.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the penalty type in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setPreviousBalance()

Displays previous balance.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setPreviousBalance( double <i>amount</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>amount</i> — A double precision floating number that specifies the amount.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the previous payment in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setStartDate()

Specifies the starting date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setStartDate( Date <i>date</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>date</i> — A Date object that specifies the start date.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the start date in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setSumStatus()

Specifies the summary status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setSumStatus( String <i>status</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>status</i> — A string that specifies the summary status.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the summary status in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setURL()

Specifies the URL.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setURL( String <i>url</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>url</i> — A string that specifies the URL.
<b>Discussion</b>	Only changes the value of the URL in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## getExtDate1()

Retrieves the first extension date.

---

**Syntax** `public Date getExtDate1();`

**Parameters** None.

**Discussion**

---

## setExtDate1()

Specifies the first extension date.

---

**Syntax** `public void setExtDate1(Date date);`

**Parameters** *date* — A date that indicates the first extension date.

**Discussion**

---

## getExtDate2()

Retrieves the second extension date.

---

**Syntax** `public Date getExtDate2();`

**Parameters** None.

**Discussion**

---

## setExtDate2()

Specifies the second extension date.

---

**Syntax** `public void setExtDate2 (Date date);`

**Parameters** *date* — A date that indicates the second extension date.

**Discussion**

---

## getExtDate3()

Retrieves the third extension date.

---

**Syntax** `public Date getExtDate3();`

---

---

**Parameters**                      None.

**Discussion**

---

### setExtDate3()

Specifies the third extension date.

---

**Syntax**                              `public void setExtDate3 (Date date);`

**Parameters**                      *date* — A date that indicates the third extension date.

**Discussion**

---

### getExtDate4()

Retrieves the fourth extension date.

---

**Syntax**                              `public Date getExtDate4();`

**Parameters**                      None.

**Discussion**

---

### setExtDate4()

Specifies the fourth extension date.

---

**Syntax**                              `public void setExtDate4 (Date date);`

**Parameters**                      *date* — A date that indicates the fourth extension date.

**Discussion**

---

### getExtNum1()

Retrieves the first extension number.

---

**Syntax**                              `public double getExtNum1();`

**Parameters**                      None.

**Discussion**

---

## setExtNum1()

Specifies the first extension number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setExtNum1 (double <i>num</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>num</i> — A double that indicates the first extension number.
<b>Discussion</b>	

---

## getExtNum2()

Retrieves the second extension number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public double getExtNum2();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	

---

## setExtNum2()

Specifies the second extension number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setExtNum1 (double <i>num</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>num</i> — A double that indicates the second extension number.
<b>Discussion</b>	

---

## getExtNum3()

Retrieves the third extension number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public double getExtNum3();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	

---

## setExtNum3()

Specifies the third extension number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setExtNum1 (double <i>num</i>);</code>
---------------	--

---



---

**Parameters**                    *num* — A double that indicates the third extension number.

**Discussion**

---

### getExtNum4()

Retrieves the fourth extension number.

---

**Syntax**                        `public double getExtNum4();`

**Parameters**                    None.

**Discussion**

---

### setExtNum4()

Specifies the fourth extension number.

---

**Syntax**                        `public void setExtNum1 (double num);`

**Parameters**                    *num* — A double that indicates the fourth extension number.

**Discussion**

---

# Membership Component Business Object Interfaces

This chapter discusses component business object interface classes for membership records. These classes provide access to records stored on a Directory Server database using the Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP).

This chapter includes the following sections:

- Overview
- Membership Class Reference Descriptions

## Overview

Membership classes represent LDAP records on the Directory Server. You typically call a class method of the `BXMembershipMgr` class to create an object and call the object's `setMembershipContext()` method to associate it with a context.

Once the object has been created and associated with a context, you can use the Returns access methods described in “IBXEntity Class Reference” to create, retrieve, update, and delete a record in the Directory Server database.

# Membership Classes

Membership classes represent LDAP records on the Directory Server. You use these classes to manipulate membership objects. Table 3-1 lists these classes.

**Table 3-1** Membership Classes/Interfaces

Class Name	Description	Location
1. BXAddress	Implementation of IBXAddress.	page 146
2. IBXAddress	Interface that defines address objects.	page 147
3. BXBillerProfile	Implementation of IBXBillerProfile.	page 152
4. IBXBillerProfile	Interface that defines billing organization objects.	page 152
5. BXCUSTOMERPROFILE	Implementation of IBXCUSTOMERPROFILE.	page 176
6. IBXCUSTOMERPROFILE	Interface that defines customer profile objects.	page 176
7. BXFinancialAccount	Implementation of IBXFinancialAccount.	page 202
8. IBXFinancialAccount	Manipulates financial account objects.	page 202
9. BXMembershipContext	Establishes a context between an AppLogic and a membership business object.	page 206
10. BXMembershipEntity	Base class that is subclassed by all membership classes.	page 211
11. IBXMembershipEntity	Base interface for membership business objects.	page 211
12. BXMembershipMgr	Creates membership-related business objects.	page 212
13. BXPAYMENTTYPE	Implementation of IBXPAYMENTTYPE.	page 216
14. IBXPAYMENTTYPE	Interface that defines payment type objects.	page 217

## BXAddress Class Reference

The BXAddress class is an implementation of IBXAddress interface, which defines address objects.

Whenever possible, use the interface class IBXAddress (see “IBXAddress Class Reference”) instead of BXAddress.

# IBXAddress Class Reference

The IBXAddress interface defines address objects that represent customer address record objects. You call the `BXMembershipMgr.createAddress()` method to create an address object.

## Class Definition

Table 3-2 describes the IBXAddress interface definition.

**Table 3-2** IBXAddress Interface Definition

<b>Package</b>	<code>com.iplanet.ecomm.billxb2b.ejb.membership;</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public interface IBXAddress extends IBXMembershipEntity {...}</code>

## Methods

This section describes the IBXAddress methods. Table 3-3 lists these methods.

**Table 3-3** IBXAddress Class Methods

Method	Description
<b>Getting and setting address information</b>	
<code>getType()</code>	Determines the address type.
<code>setType()</code>	Specifies the address type.
<code>getAddress1()</code>	Determines the first line of the address.
<code>setAddress1()</code>	Specifies the first line of the address.
<code>getAddress2()</code>	Determines the second line of the address.
<code>setAddress2()</code>	Specifies the second line of the address.
<code>getAddress3()</code>	Determines the third line of the address.
<code>setAddress3()</code>	Specifies the third line of the address.
<code>getCity()</code>	Determines the city.
<code>setCity()</code>	Specifies the city.
<code>getState()</code>	Determines the state.
<code>setState()</code>	Specifies the state.
<code>getPostalCode()</code>	Determines the zip or postal code.

**Table 3-3** IBXAddress Class Methods

Method	Description
<code>setPostalCode()</code>	Specifies the zip or postal code.
<code>getCountry()</code>	Determines the country.
<code>setCountry()</code>	Specifies the country.
<code>getAddressStatus()</code>	Determines the address status.
<code>setAddressStatus()</code>	Specifies the address status.

### `getAddress1()`

Determines the first line of the address.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getAddress();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the first line of the address.

### `getAddress2()`

Determines the second line of the address.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getAddress2();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the second line of the address.

### `getAddress3()`

Determines the third line of the address.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getAddress3();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the third line of the address.

## getAddressStatus()

Determines the address status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getAddressStatus();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the address status.

---

## getCity()

Determines the city.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getCity();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the city of the address.

---

## getCountry()

Determines the country.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getCountry();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that specifies the country of the address.

---

## getPostalCode()

Determines the zip or postal code.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getPostalCode();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that specifies the zip code of the address.

---

## getState()

Determines the state.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getState();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that specifies the state of the address.

---

## getType()

Determines the address type.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getType();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that specifies the type of the address.

---

## setAddress1()

Specifies the first line of the address.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setAddress1 (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the first line of the address.
<b>Discussion</b>	

---

## setAddress2()

Specifies the second line of the address.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setAddress2 (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the second line of the address.
<b>Discussion</b>	

---

## setAddress3()

Specifies the third line of the address.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setAddress3 (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the third line of the address.

---

## setAddressStatus()

Specifies the address status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setAddressStatus (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the address status.
<b>Discussion</b>	

---

## setCity()

Specifies the city.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setCity (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the city
<b>Discussion</b>	

---

## setCountry()

Specifies the country.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setCountry (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the country
<b>Discussion</b>	

---

## setPostalCode()

Specifies the postal code.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setPostalCode (String <i>value</i>);</code>
---------------	--

---



---

**Parameters**                    *value* — A string that specifies the postal code.

**Discussion**

---

**setState()**  
 Specifies the state.

---

**Syntax**                        `void setState (String value);`

**Parameters**                    *value* — A string that specifies the state.

**Discussion**

---

**setType()**  
 Specifies the address type.

---

**Syntax**                        `void setType (String value);`

**Parameters**                    *value* — A string that specifies the address type.

**Discussion**

---

## BXBillerProfile Class Reference

The BXBillerProfile class is an implementation of IBXBillerProfile interface, which defines billing organization objects.

Whenever possible, use the interface class IBXBillerProfile (see “IBXBillerProfile Class Reference”) instead of BXBillerProfile.

## IBXBillerProfile Class Reference

The IBXBillerProfile interface defines billing organization objects that represent biller profile records. You call the `BXMembershipMgr.createBillerProfile()` method to create a biller profile object.

Before you can call the `IBXEntity.ejbCreate()` method (see page 129) to create a new record Returns associated with the object, you must call the `setOrgName()` method to set the object’s account type field.

## Interface Definition

Table 3-4 describes the IBXBillerProfile interface definition.

**Table 3-4** IBXBillerProfile Interface Definition

<b>Package</b>	<code>com.iplanet.ecomm.billxb2b.ejb.membership;</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public interface IBXBillerProfile extends IBXMembershipEntity {...}</code>

## Methods

This section describes the IBXBillerProfile class method. Table 3-5 lists these methods.

**Table 3-5** IBXBillerProfile Class Methods (1 of 5)

Methods	Description
<b>Retrieving biller-related records</b>	
<code>ejbFindByOrganizationName()</code>	Retrieves the biller profile record specified by the organization name.
<code>ejbFindAllPersons()</code>	Retrieves the customer profile records associated with this biller.
<code>ejbFindAllCompanies()</code>	Retrieves the companies belonging to this organization.
<code>ejbFindAllFinancialAccounts()</code>	Retrieves the financial account records associated with this biller.
<code>ejbFindAllPaymentTypes()</code>	Retrieves the payment type records associated with this biller.
<code>ejbFindAllAccountTypes()</code>	Retrieves the account type records associated with this biller.
<code>ejbCreateAccountType()</code>	Creates an account type record for this biller in the database.
<code>ejbRemoveAccountType()</code>	Removes an account type record for this biller from the database.
<code>ejbStoreAccountType()</code>	Updates an account type record for this biller in the database.
<code>ejbCreateFinancialAccount()</code>	Creates a financial account record for this biller in the database.
<code>ejbRemoveFinancialAccount()</code>	Removes a financial account record for this biller from the database.
<code>ejbStoreFinancialAccount()</code>	Updates a financial account record for this biller in the database.

**Table 3-5** IBXBillerProfile Class Methods (2 of 5)

Methods	Description
<code>ejbCreatePaymentType()</code>	Creates a payment type record for this biller in the database.
<code>ejbRemovePaymentType()</code>	Removes a payment type record for this biller from the database.
<code>ejbStorePaymentType()</code>	Updates a payment type record for this biller in the database.
<code>ejbFindByOrganizationName</code>	Retrieves the organization name
<code>ejbFindAllBillers</code>	Retrieves all the billers
<code>ejbLoadAccountType</code>	Loads the biller's account types
<code>ejbLoadPaymentType</code>	Retrieves the biller's payment types
<b>Getting and setting biller Profile information</b>	
<code>getIG()</code>	Determines the IG user
<code>setIG()</code>	Specifies the IG user
<code>getIGURL()</code>	Determines the IG URL destination
<code>setIGURL()</code>	Sets the URL for the IG Server
<code>getType()</code>	Determines the kind of biller.
<code>setType()</code>	Specifies the kind of biller.
<code>getTabledefFilepath()</code>	Determines the path to the definition table
<code>setTabledefFilepath()</code>	Sets the path to the definition table
<code>getPrimaryContactPhone()</code>	Determines the primary phone #
<code>setPrimaryContactPhone()</code>	Sets the primary phone #
<code>getPrimaryContactEmail()</code>	Determines the primary email
<code>setPrimaryContactEmail()</code>	Setsthe primary email
<code>getSecondaryContactPhone()</code>	Determines the secondary phone
<code>setSecondaryContactPhone()</code>	Sets the secondary phone
<code>getSecondaryContactEmail()</code>	Determines the secondary email
<code>setSecondaryContactEmail()</code>	Sets the secondary email
<code>getEnrollOption()</code>	Determines the enrollment option
<code>setEnrollOption()</code>	Sets the enrollment option
<code>getBillPresentment()</code>	Determines which bills to present
<code>setBillPresentment()</code>	Sets what bills to present

**Table 3-5** IBXBillerProfile Class Methods (3 of 5)

<b>Methods</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>getAutopay ()</code>	Determines the autopay option
<code>setAutopay ()</code>	Sets the autopay option
<code>getOrgName ()</code>	Determines the biller's organization name.
<code>setOrgName ()</code>	Specifies the biller's organization name.
<code>getBusinessCategory ()</code>	Determines the biller's business category.
<code>setBusinessCategory ()</code>	Specifies the biller's business category.
<code>getDescription ()</code>	Determines the biller's description.
<code>setDescription ()</code>	Specifies the biller's description.
<code>getAddress ()</code>	Determines the biller's address.
<code>setAddress ()</code>	Specifies the biller's address.
<code>getPhone ()</code>	Determines the biller's phone number.
<code>setPhone ()</code>	Specifies the biller's phone number.
<code>getFaxNumber ()</code>	Determines the biller's fax number.
<code>setFaxNumber ()</code>	Specifies the biller's fax number.
<code>getEmail ()</code>	Determines the biller's email address.
<code>setEmail ()</code>	Specifies the biller's email address.
<code>getURL ()</code>	Determines the biller's URL.
<code>setURL ()</code>	Specifies the biller's URL.
<code>getLanguage ()</code>	Determines the biller's language.
<code>setLanguage ()</code>	Specifies the biller's language.
<code>getCurrency ()</code>	Determines the biller's currency.
<code>setCurrency ()</code>	Specifies the biller's currency.
<code>getCharSet ()</code>	Determines the biller's character set.
<code>setCharSet ()</code>	Specifies the biller's character set.
<code>getTimeZone ()</code>	Determines the biller's time zone.
<code>setTimeZone ()</code>	Specifies the biller's time zone.
<code>getBillerStatus ()</code>	Determines the biller's status.
<code>setBillerStatus ()</code>	Specifies the biller's status.
<code>getCreateDate ()</code>	Determines the biller profile's creation date.

**Table 3-5** IBXBillerProfile Class Methods (4 of 5)

Methods	Description
setCreateDate ()	Sets the biller profile's creation date
getModifyDate ()	Determines the biller profile's modification date.
setModifyDate ()	Set the biller profile's modification date
getPrimaryContact ()	Determines the biller's primary contact.
setPrimaryContact ()	Specifies the biller's primary contact.
getSecondaryContact ()	Determines the biller's secondary contacts.
setSecondaryContact ()	Specifies the biller's secondary contacts.
getProfileExtension ()	Determines the biller's profile extension.
setProfileExtension ()	Specifies the biller's profile extension.
getServiceExtension ()	Determines the biller's service extension.
setServiceExtension ()	Specifies the biller's service extension.
getCreatedBy ()	Determines the biller profile's creator.
setCreatedBy ()	Specifies the biller profile's creator.
getTaxID ()	Determines the biller's tax ID.
setTaxID ()	Specifies the biller's tax ID.
getExtension ()	Determines the biller's extension.
setExtension ()	Specifies the biller's extension.
getMerchantID ()	Determines the biller's merchant ID.
setMerchantID ()	Specifies the biller's merchant ID.
getPayeeID ()	Determines the payee's id
setPayeeID ()	Sets the payee's id
<b>Multiple Biller Extensions</b>	
getIndustryProfile ()	Determines the Industry profile of the billers
setIndustryProfile ()	Sets the Industry profile of the billers
getDatabase ()	Determines the biller database
setDatabase ()	Sets the biller database
getUserID ()	Determines the user id of the biller
setUserID ()	Sets the user id of the biller
getPassword ()	Determines the password of the biller

**Table 3-5** IBXBillerProfile Class Methods (5 of 5)

Methods	Description
<code>setPassword()</code>	Sets the password of the biller
<code>getTemplatePath()</code>	Determines the path for a specific biller
<code>setTemplatePath()</code>	Sets the path for a specific biller
<code>getCycleDate()</code>	Determines the cycle date for billers
<code>setCycleDate()</code>	Sets the cycle date for billers
<code>getMonthHistory()</code>	Determines the history date
<code>setMonthHistory()</code>	Sets the history date
<code>getBillType()</code>	Determines the bill type for the billers
<code>setBillType()</code>	Sets the bill type for the billers
<code>getGroup()</code>	Determines the group of the billers
<code>SetGroup()</code>	Sets the billers group
<code>getMaxRows()</code>	Determines the maximum rows for the billers
<code>setMaxRows()</code>	Sets the maximum rows for the billers

## `ejbCreateAccountType()`

Creates an account type record for this biller in the database.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String ejbCreateAccountType (IBXAccountType <i>accountType</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>accountType</i> — The IBXAccountType object to store in the database.
<b>Discussion</b>	Both the biller profile object's database context and the account type's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's <code>createMembershipContext()</code> method. The organization name must be set in the biller profile object and the type field must be set in the account type object. Returns a string that contains the object ID for the newly-created account type record.

## ejbCreateFinancialAccount()

Creates a financial account record for this biller in the database.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String ejbCreateFinancialAccount (IBXFinancialAccount <i>account</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>account</i> — The IBXFinancial Account object to store in the database.
<b>Discussion</b>	Both the biller profile object's database context and the account type's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's <code>createMembershipContext()</code> method. The organization name must be set in the biller profile object and the type field must be set in the financial type object.  Returns a string that contains the object ID for the newly-created financial account record.

---

## ejbCreatePaymentType()

Creates a payment type record for this biller in the database.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String ejbCreatePaymentType (IBXPaymentType <i>paymentType</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>paymentType</i> — The IBXPaymentType object to store in the database.
<b>Discussion</b>	Both the biller profile object's database context and the account type's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's <code>createMembershipContext()</code> method. The organization name must be set in the biller profile object and the type field must be set in the payment type object. Returns a string that contains the object ID for the newly-created account type record.

---

## ejbFindAllCompanies()

Retrieves the companies belonging to this organization.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Vector ejbFindAllCompanies (BXFilter <i>filter</i>, BXOrder <i>order</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>filter</i> — The BXfilter object that specifies the Where clause in the SQL Select Statement.  <i>order</i> — A BXOrder object that specifies the Order By clause of an SQL Select Statement

---

---

<b>Discussion</b>	<p>The <code>ejbFindAllCompanies()</code> method retrieves all records for the companies belonging to this organization that match the clause in the <i>filter</i> parameter, ordered by the clause specified in the <i>order</i> parameter. For each record, the <code>ejbFindAllCompanies()</code> method creates an object, sets the fields in the object from the record, and adds the object to the return vector.</p> <p>If the <i>filter</i> parameter is null, all records will be retrieved. If the <i>order</i> parameter is null, the retrieved records will be sorted in ascending order by their primary keys. The customer profile object's database contact must previously been set by calling the customer profile object's <code>createMembershipContact()</code> method.</p> <p>Returns a vector that contains the object <code>BXCustomerProfile</code> objects representing selected records.</p>
-------------------	--

---

## ejbFindAllAccountTypes()

Retrieves the account type records associated with this biller.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>Vector ejbFindAllAccountTypes(BXFilter <i>filter</i>, BXOrder <i>order</i>)</code> throws <code>Exception</code> ;
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>filter</i> — The <code>BXFilter</code> object that specifies the Where clause of an SQL Select statement.</p> <p><i>order</i> — A <code>BXOrder</code> object that specifies the Order By clause of an SQL Select statement</p>
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>The <code>ejbFindAllAccountTypes()</code> method retrieves all records for the biller that match the clause in the <i>filter</i> parameter, ordered by the clause specified in the <i>order</i> parameter. For each record, the <code>ejbFindAllAccountTypes()</code> method creates an object, sets the fields in the object from the record, and adds the object to the return vector.</p> <p>If the <i>filter</i> parameter is null, all records will be retrieved. If the <i>order</i> parameter is null, the retrieved records will be sorted in ascending order by their primary key. The biller profile object's database context must previously have been set by calling the biller profile object's <code>createMembershipContext()</code> method.</p> <p>Returns a vector that contains the object <code>BXAccountType</code> objects representing the selected records.</p>

---

## ejbFindAllFinancialAccounts()

Retrieves the financial account records associated with this biller.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>Vector ejbFindAllFinancialAccounts(BXFilter <i>filter</i>, BXOrder <i>order</i>)</code> throws <code>Exception</code> ;
---------------	---

---



---

<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>filter</i> — The BXFilter object that specifies the Where clause of an SQL Select statement.</p> <p><i>order</i> — A BXOrder object that specifies the Order By clause of an SQL Select statement</p>
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>The <code>ejbFindAllFinancialAccounts()</code> method retrieves all records for the biller that match the clause in the <i>filter</i> parameter, ordered by the clause specified in the <i>order</i> parameter. For each record, the <code>ejbFindAllFinancialAccounts()</code> method creates an object, sets the fields in the object from the record, and adds the object to the return vector.</p> <p>If the <i>filter</i> parameter is null, all records will be retrieved. If the <i>order</i> parameter is null, the retrieved records will be sorted in ascending order by their primary key.</p> <p>The biller profile object's database context must previously have been set by calling the biller profile object's <code>createMembershipContext()</code> method. Returns a vector that contains the object BXAccountType objects representing the selected records.</p>

---

## ejbFindAllPaymentTypes()

Retrieves the payment type records associated with this biller.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>Vector ejbFindAllPaymentTypes(BXFilter <i>filter</i>, BXOrder <i>order</i>) throws Exception;</pre>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>filter</i> — The BXFilter object that specifies the Where clause of an SQL Select statement.</p> <p><i>order</i> — A BXOrder object that specifies the Order By clause of an SQL Select statement.</p>
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>The <code>ejbFindAllPaymentTypes()</code> method retrieves all records for the biller that match the clause in the <i>filter</i> parameter, ordered by the clause specified in the <i>order</i> parameter. For each record, the <code>ejbFindAllPaymentTypes()</code> method creates an object, sets the fields in the object from the record, and adds the object to the return vector.</p> <p>If the <i>filter</i> parameter is null, all records will be retrieved. If the <i>order</i> parameter is null, the retrieved records will be sorted in ascending order by their primary key.</p> <p>The biller profile object's database context must previously have been set by calling the biller profile object's <code>createMembershipContext()</code> method. Returns a vector that contains the object BXPaymentType objects representing the selected records.</p>

---

## ejbFindAllPersons()

Retrieves the customer profile records associated with this biller.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>Vector ejbFindAllPersons(BXFilter <i>filter</i>, BXOrder <i>order</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>filter</i> — The BXFilter object that specifies the Where clause of an SQL Select statement.</p> <p><i>order</i> — A BXOrder object that specifies the Order By clause of an SQL Select statement.</p>
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>The <code>ejbFindAllPersons()</code> method retrieves all records for the biller that match the clause in the <i>filter</i> parameter, ordered by the clause specified in the <i>order</i> parameter. For each record, the <code>ejbFindAllPersons()</code> method creates an object, sets the fields in the object from the record, and adds the object to the return vector.</p> <p>If the <i>filter</i> parameter is null, all records will be retrieved. If the <i>order</i> parameter is null, the retrieved records will be sorted in ascending order by their primary key.</p> <p>The biller profile object's database context must previously have been set by calling the biller profile object's <code>createMembershipContext()</code> method.</p> <p>Returns a vector that contains the object <code>BXCustomerProfile</code> objects representing the selected records.</p>

---

## ejbFindByOrganizationName()

Retrieves the biller profile record specified by the organization name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void ejbFindByOrganizationName (String <i>name</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>name</i> — A string that contains the name of the biller.
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>The <i>name</i> parameter specifies the record to read. The fields of this object are set from the contents of the record. The biller profile object's database context must previously have been set by calling the biller profile object's <code>createMembershipContext()</code> method. This method is the same as the <code>ejbFindByPrimaryKey()</code> method.</p>

---



---

<b>Warning</b>	Previous contents of objects are replaced by contents of the selected record.
----------------	---

---

## ejbRemoveAccountType()

Removes an account type record for this biller from the database.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void ejbRemoveAccountType( IBXAccountType <i>accountType</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>accountType</i> — The IBXAccountType object to remove from the database
<b>Discussion</b>	The fields of the object itself are not changed. Both the biller profile object's database context and the account type object's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's <code>createMembershipContext()</code> method.

---

## ejbRemoveFinancialAccount()

Removes a financial account record for this biller from the database.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void ejbRemoveFinancialAccount( IBXFinancialAccount <i>Returns account</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>Returns account</i> — The IBXFinancialAccount object to remove from the database
<b>Discussion</b>	The fields of the object itself are not changed. Both the biller profile object's database context and the financial account object's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's <code>createMembershipContext()</code> method.

---

## ejbRemovePaymentType()

Removes a payment type record for this biller from the database.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void ejbRemovePaymentType( IBXPaymentType <i>paymentType</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>paymentType</i> — The IBXPaymentType object to remove from the database.
<b>Discussion</b>	The fields of the object itself are not changed. Both the biller profile object's database context and the financial account object's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's <code>createMembershipContext()</code> method.

---

## ejbStoreAccountType()

Updates an account type record for this biller in the database.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void.ejbStoreAccountType( IBXAccountType&gt;Returns accountType) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>Returns accountType</i> — The IBXFinancialAccountType to update from the database
<b>Discussion</b>	Both the biller profile object's database context and the account type object's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's <code>createMembershipContext()</code> method.

---



---

**Warning** You must retrieve the record before you update it; otherwise, fields that you do not explicitly set will be written as null.

---

## ejbStoreFinancialAccount()

Updates a financial account record for this biller in the database.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void.ejbStoreFinancialAccountType( IBXFinancialAccount&gt;Returns account) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>Returns account</i> — The IBXFinancialAccount object to update from the database.
<b>Discussion</b>	Both the biller profile object's database context and the account type object's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's <code>createMembershipContext()</code> method.

---



---

**Warning** You must retrieve the record before you update it; otherwise, fields that you do not explicitly set will be written as null.

---

## ejbStorePaymentType()

Updates a payment type record for this biller in the database.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void.ejbStorePaymentType( IBXPaymentType paymentType) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>paymentType</i> — The IBXPaymentType to update from the database

---

---

**Discussion** Both the biller profile object's database context and the account type object's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's `createMembershipContext()` method.

---

---

**Warning** You must retrieve the record before you update it; otherwise, fields that you do not explicitly set will be written as null.

---

## ejbFindByOrganizationName

Retrieves billers by organization name.

---

**Syntax** `public void ejbFindByOrganizationName( String name) throws Exception;`

**Parameters** *name* — A string that contains the name of the biller.

**Discussion** The *name* parameter specifies the record to read. The fields of this object are set from the contents of the record. The biller profile object's database context must previously have been set by calling the biller profile object's `createMembershipContext()` method. This method is the same as the `ejbFindByPrimaryKey()` method.

---

## ejbFindAllBillers

Retrieves all the billers in the system.

---

**Syntax** `public Vector ejbFindAllBillers( BXFilter filter1, BXFilter filter2, BXOrder order, String startIndex, int maxRows) throws Exception;`

**Parameters** *filter1* — This is filter1 parameter  
*filter2* — This filter2 parameter  
*order* — This is the order of biller discovery  
*startIndex* — The beginning of the find  
*maxRows* — The number of rows in the find.

**Discussion**

---

## ejbLoadAccountType

Loads the Biller's account types.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void ejbLoadAccountType( IBXAccountType <i>Returns accountType</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>Returns accountType</i> — The IBXAccountType to update in the database
<b>Discussion</b>	Both the biller profile object's database context and the account type object's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's <code>createMembershipContext()</code> method.

---



---

<b>Warning</b>	You must retrieve the record before you update it; otherwise, fields that you do not explicitly set will be written as null.
----------------	--

---

## ejbLoadPaymentType

Retrieves the biller's payment types.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void ejbLoadPaymentType( IBXPaymentType <i>paymentType</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>paymentType</i> — The IBXPaymentType object to store in the database
<b>Discussion</b>	Both the biller profile object's database context and the account type object's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's <code>createMembershipContext()</code> method.

---

## getAddress()

Determines the biller's address.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>IBXAddress getAddress();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns an IBXAddress object that contains the address.

---

## getBillerStatus()

Determines the biller's status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getBillerStatus();</code>
---------------	--

---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the status.

---

### getBusinessCategory()

Determines the biller's business category.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getBusinessCategory();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the business category.

---

### getCharSet()

Determines the biller's character set.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getCharSet();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the character set.

---

### getCreateDate()

Determines the biller profile's creation date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>Date getCreateDate();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the creation date.

---

### getCreatedBy()

Determines the biller profile's creator.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getCreatedBy();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the user name of the creator.

---

## getCurrency()

Determines the biller's currency.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getCurrency();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the currency.

---

## getDescription()

Determines the biller's description.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getDescription();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the description.

---

## getEmail()

Determines the biller's email address.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getEmail();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the email address.

---

## getExtension()

Determines the biller's extension.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getExtension();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the extension

---



## getFaxNumber()

Determines the biller's fax number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getFaxNumber();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the fax number

---

## getLanguage()

Determines the biller's language.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getLanguage();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the language.

---

## getMerchantID()

Determines the biller's merchant ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getMerchantID();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the merchant ID.

---

## getModifyDate()

Determines the biller profile's modification date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getModifyDate();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the modification date.

---

## getOrgName()

Determines the biller's organization name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getOrgName();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the organization name.

---

## getPhone()

Determines the biller's phone number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getPhone();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the biller's phone number.

---

## getPrimaryContact()

Determines the biller's primary contact.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getPrimaryContact();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the primary contact.

---

## getProfileExtension()

Determines the biller's profile extension.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getProfileExtension();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the profile extension.

---

## getSecondaryContact()

Determines the biller's secondary contacts.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>Vector getSecondaryContact();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a vector that contains the secondary contact.

---

## getServiceExtension()

Determines the biller's service extension.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getServiceExtension();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the service extension.

---

## getTaxID()

Determines the biller's tax ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getTaxID();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the tax ID.

---

## getTimeZone()

Determines the biller's time zone.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getTimeZone();</code>
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the time zone.

---

## getType()

Determines the kind of biller.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getType();</code>
---------------	--------------------------------

---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the biller type.

---

### getURL()

Determines the biller's URL.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getURL();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the biller's URL.

---

### setAddress()

Specifies the biller's address .

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setAddress( IBXAddress <i>value</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — An IBXAddress object that specifies the address
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the address field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

### setBillerStatus()

Specifies the biller's status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setBillerStatus( String <i>value</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — An object that specifies the status
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the status field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

### setBusinessCategory()

Specifies the biller's business category.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setBusinesscategory (String <i>value</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the category

---

---

<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the address field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.
-------------------	--

---

## setCharSet()

Specifies the biller's character set.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setCharSet (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the character set
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the character set field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setCreatedBy()

Specifies the biller profile's creator.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setCreatedBy (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A object that specifies the creator
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the address field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setCurrency()

Specifies the biller's currency.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setCurrency( String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the currencye
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the currency field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setDescription()

Specifies the biller's description.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setDescription (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the description

---

---

<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the description field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.
-------------------	--

---

## setEmail()

Specifies the biller's email address.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setEmail (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the email address
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the email field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setExtension()

Specifies the biller's extension.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setExtension (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the email address
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the extension field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setFaxNumber()

Specifies the biller's fax number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setFaxNumber (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the fax number
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the fax number field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setLanguage()

Specifies the biller's language.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setLanguage (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the language

---

---

<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the language field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.
-------------------	---

---

## setMerchantID()

Specifies the biller's merchant ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setMerchantID (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the merchant ID
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the ID field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setOrgName()

Specifies the biller's organization name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setOrgName (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the organization name
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the organization name field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setPhone()

Specifies the biller's phone number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setPhone (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the phone number.
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the phone number field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setPrimaryContact()

Specifies the biller's primary contact.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setPrimaryContact (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the contact

---

---

<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the contact field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.
-------------------	--

---

## setProfileExtension()

Specifies the biller's profile extension.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setProfileExtension (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the extension
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the extension field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setSecondaryContact()

Specifies the biller's secondary contacts.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setSecondaryContact (Vector <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the secondary contact
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the contact field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setServiceExtension()

Specifies the biller's service extension.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setServiceExtension (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the service extension
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the extension field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setTaxID()

Specifies the biller's tax ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setTaxID (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the tax ID.

---



---

<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the tax ID field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.
-------------------	---

---

### setTimeZone()

Determines the biller's time zone.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setTimeZone (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the time zone
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the time zone field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

### setType()

Specifies the kind of biller.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setType (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the type
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the type field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

### setURL()

Specifies the biller's URL.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setURL (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the URL
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the URL field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## BXCustomerProfile Class Reference

The BXCustomerProfile class is an implementation of the IBXCustomerProfile interface, which defines customer profile objects.

Whenever possible, use the interface class `IBXCustomerProfile` (see “`IBXCustomerProfile Class Reference`”) instead of `BXCustomerProfile`.

## IBXCustomerProfile Class Reference

The `IBXCustomerProfile` interface defines customer profile objects that represent customer profile records. You call the

`BXMembershipMgr.createBillerProfile()` method to create a biller profile object.

Before you can call the `IBXEntity.ejbCreate()` method to create a new record Returns associated with the object, you must call the `setLoginName()`, `setPassword()`, `setLastName()`, `setFirstName()`, and `setOrgName()` methods to set the login name, password, last name, first name, and organization name fields, respectively.

### Interface Definition

Table 3-6 describes the `IBXCustomerProfile` interface definition.

**Table 3-6** `IBXCustomerProfile` Interface Definition

<b>Package</b>	<code>com.iplanet.ecomm.billxb2b.ejb.membership;</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>interface IBXCustomerProfile extends IBXMembershipEntity {...}</code>

### Methods

This section describes the `IBXCustomerProfile` methods. Table 3-7 lists these methods

**Table 3-7** `IBXCustomerProfile` Interface Methods (1 of 4)

Method	Description
<b>Manipulating customer-related records</b>	
<code>ejbFindByLoginName()</code>	Retrieves the record with the specified login name.
<code>ejbFindAllFinancialAccounts()</code>	Retrieves financial account records associated with this customer.
<code>ejbFindAllByIDList()</code>	Retrieves customer profile records with the specified IDs.
<code>ejbCreateFinancialAccount()</code>	Creates a financial account record for this customer.

**Table 3-7** IBXCustomerProfile Interface Methods (2 of 4)

<b>Method</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>ejbRemoveFinancialAccount()</code>	Removes a financial account record associated with this customer.
<code>ejbLoadFinancialAccount()</code>	Loads a financial account record
<code>ejbStoreFinancialAccount()</code>	Updates a financial account record associated with this customer.
<b>Returns authenticating and protecting customer records</b>	
<code>Returns authenticate()</code>	Verifies a customer's login name and password.
<code>updatePassword()</code>	Changes the customer's password.
<b>Getting and setting customer profile information</b>	
<code>getBillerID()</code>	Determines the Biller ID.
<code>getAccount()</code>	Determines the customer's account number.
<code>setAccount()</code>	Specifies the customer's account number.
<code>getPrefix()</code>	Determines the customer's name prefix.
<code>setPrefix()</code>	Specifies the customer's name prefix.
<code>getSuffix()</code>	Determines the customer's name suffix.
<code>setSuffix()</code>	Specifies the customer's name suffix.
<code>getLastName()</code>	Determines the customer's surname.
<code>setLastName()</code>	Specifies the customer's surname.
<code>getFirstName()</code>	Determines the customer's given name.
<code>setFirstName()</code>	Specifies the customer's given name.
<code>getMiddleName()</code>	Determines the customer's middle name.
<code>setMiddleName()</code>	Specifies the customer's middle name.
<code>getNickName()</code>	Determines the customer's nick name.
<code>setNickName()</code>	Specifies the customer's nick name.
<code>getDescription()</code>	Determines the customer's description.
<code>setDescription()</code>	Specifies the customer's description.
<code>getAddress()</code>	Determines the customer's address.
<code>setAddress()</code>	Specifies the customer's address.
<code>getDayPhone()</code>	Determines the customer's daytime phone number.

**Table 3-7** IBXCustomerProfile Interface Methods (3 of 4)

<b>Method</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>setDayPhone()</code>	Specifies the customer's daytime phone number.
<code>getNightPhone()</code>	Determines the customer's evening phone number.
<code>setNightPhone()</code>	Specifies the customer's evening phone number.
<code>getFaxNumber()</code>	Determines the customer's fax number.
<code>setFaxNumber()</code>	Specifies the customer's fax number.
<code>getEmail()</code>	Determines the customer's email address.
<code>setEmail()</code>	Specifies the customer's email address.
<code>getSecretWord()</code>	Determines the customer's secret word.
<code>setSecretWord()</code>	Specifies the customer's secret word.
<code>getLoginName()</code>	Determines the customer's login name.
<code>setLoginName()</code>	Specifies the customer's login name.
<code>getPassword()</code>	Determines the customer's password.
<code>setPassword()</code>	Specifies the customer's password.
<code>getPasswordHint()</code>	Determines the customer's password hint.
<code>setPasswordHint()</code>	Specifies the customer's password hint.
<code>getPasswordLastChanged()</code>	Determines the date the customer's password was last changed.
<code>setPasswordLastChanged()</code>	Specifies the date the customer's password was last changed.
<code>getLanguage()</code>	Determines the customer's language.
<code>setLanguage()</code>	Specifies the customer's language.
<code>getCurrency()</code>	Determines the customer's currency.
<code>setCurrency()</code>	Specifies the customer's currency.
<code>getCharSet()</code>	Determines the customer's character set.
<code>setCharSet()</code>	Specifies the customer's character set.
<code>getTimeZone()</code>	Determines the customer's time zone.
<code>setTimeZone()</code>	Specifies the customer's time zone.
<code>getCustomerStatus()</code>	Determines the customer's status.
<code>setCustomerStatus()</code>	Specifies the customer's status.
<code>getCreateDate()</code>	Determines the customer profile's creation date.
<code>getModifyDate()</code>	Determines the customer profile's modification date.

**Table 3-7** IBXCustomerProfile Interface Methods (4 of 4)

<b>Method</b>	<b>Description</b>
getCreatedBy()	Determines the customer profile's creator.
setCreatedBy()	Specifies the customer profile's creator.
getPrimaryContact()	Determines the customer's primary contact.
setPrimaryContact()	Specifies the customer's primary contact.
getSecondaryContact()	Determines the customer's secondary contacts.
setSecondaryContact()	Specifies the customer's secondary contacts.
getProfileExtension()	Determines the customer's profile extension.
setProfileExtension()	Specifies the customer's profile extension.
getServiceExtension()	Determines the customer's service extension.
setServiceExtension()	Specifies the customer's service extension.
getOrgName()	Determines the customer's organization name.
setOrgName()	Specifies the customer's organization name.
getExtension()	Determines the customer's extension.
setExtension()	Specifies the customer's extension.
getGroup()	Determines the customer's groups.
setGroup()	Specifies the customer's groups.
getAccountType()	Determines the customer's account types.
setAccountType()	Specifies the customer's account types.
getDefaultPmtAcct()	Determines the customer default payment option.
setDefaultPmtAcct()	Sets the customer default payment option.
getFileID()	Determines the file ID.
setFileID()	Specifies the file ID.
<b>Generic Methods</b>	
setAttribute()	Specifies the attribute.
callCreateAdmin()	Creates an admin for the customer profile.
callStoreAdmin()	Stores an admin for the customer profile.

## Returns authenticate()

Verifies a customer's login name and password.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String authenticate (String <i>login</i>, String <i>password</i>)</code> throws <code>Exception</code> ;
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>login</i> — A string that contains the login name. <i>password</i> — A string that contains the password
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>authenticate()</code> method throws an exception if the login name does not match the password.

---

## callCreateAdmin()

Creates an Admin for a customer profile.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void callCreateAdmin ( BXStatus <i>status</i>)</code> throws <code>Exception</code> ;
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>status</i> — A <code>BXStatus</code> object
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>callCreateAdmin()</code> method throws an exception if an Admin is not created.

---

## callStoreAdmin()

Stores an Admin for a customer profile.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void callStoreAdmin ()</code> throws <code>Exception</code> ;
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>callStoreAdmin()</code> method throws an exception if an Admin is not stored.

---

## ejbCreateFinancialAccount()

Creates a financial account record for this customer.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String.ejbCreateFinancialAccount (IBXFinancialAccount <i>Returns account</i>)</code> throws <code>Exception</code> ;
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>Returns account</i> — An <code>IBXFinancialAccount</code> object to store in the database

---

---

<b>Discussion</b>	The customer profile object's database context must previously have been set by calling the customer profile object's <code>createMembershipContext()</code> method. The organization name must be set in the customer profile object and the type, payment handle, and pan handle fields must be set in the financial account object. Returns a string that contains the object ID for the newly-created financial account record.
-------------------	---

---

## `ejbFindAllByIDList()`

Retrieves customer profile records with the specified IDs.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>Vector ejbFindAllByIDList(Vector <i>idList</i>)</code> throws <code>Exception</code> ;
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>idList</i> — A vector object that specifies the ID
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>The <code>ejbFindAllByIDList()</code> method retrieves all records for the customers whose <code>uid</code> fields match an element of the <code>idList</code> parameter, in ascending order. For each record, the <code>ejbFindAllByIDList()</code> method creates an object, sets the fields in the object from the record, Returns and adds the object to the return vector.</p> <p>The customer profile object's database context must previously have been set by calling the customer profile object's <code>createMembershipContext()</code> method. Returns a vector that contains <code>BXCustomerProfile</code> objects representing the selected records.</p>

---

## `ejbFindAllFinancialAccounts()`

Retrieves customer profile records with the specified IDs.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>Vector ejbFindAllFinancialAccounts(BXFilter <i>filter</i>, BXOrder <i>order</i>)</code> throws <code>Exception</code> ;
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>filter</i> — A <code>BXFilter</code> object that specifies the Where clause of an SQL Select statement.  <i>order</i> — A <code>BXOrder</code> object that species the Order By clause of an SQL Select statement.

---

---

<b>Discussion</b>	<p>The <code>ejbFindAllFinancialAccounts()</code> method retrieves all records for the customer that match the clause in the <i>filter</i> parameter, ordered by the clause specified in the <i>order</i> parameter. For each record, the <code>ejbFindAllFinancialAccounts()</code> method creates an object, sets the fields in the object from the record, and adds the object to the return vector.</p> <p>If the <i>filter</i> parameter is null, all records will be retrieved. If the <i>order</i> parameter is null, the retrieved records will be sorted in Returns ascending order by their primary key.</p> <p>Both the customer profile object's database context and the financial Returns account object's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's <code>createMembershipContext()</code> method. Returns a vector that contains <code>IBXFinancialAccount</code> objects representing the selected records.</p>
-------------------	--

---

## ejbFindByLoginName()

Retrieves the record with the specified login name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void ejbFindByLoginName (String <i>loginName</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>loginName</i> — A string that contains the login name
<b>Discussion</b>	The <i>loginName</i> parameter specifies the record to read. The fields of this object are set from the contents of the record. The customer profile object's database context must previously have been set by calling the customer profile object's <code>createMembershipContext()</code> method. This method is the same as the <code>ejbFindByPrimaryKey()</code> method.

---



---

<b>Warning</b>	The previous contents of this object are replaced by the contents of the selected record.
----------------	---

---

## ejbRemoveFinancialAccount()

Removes a financial account record associated with this customer.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void ejbRemoveFinancialAccount (IBXFinancialAccount <i>Returns_account</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>Returns_account</i> — The <code>IBXFinancialAccount</code> object to remove from the database

---



---

<b>Discussion</b>	The fields of the object itself are not changed. Both the customer profile object's database context and the financial account object's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's <code>createMembershipContext ()</code> method.
-------------------	---

---

## ejbLoadFinancialAccount()

Loads a financial account.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void.ejbLoadFinancialAccount ( IBXFinancialAccount Returns_account) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>Returns_account</i> — The <code>IBXFinancialAccount</code> object to load from the database
<b>Discussion</b>	The fields of the object itself are not changed. Both the customer profile object's database context and the financial account object's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's <code>createMembershipContext ()</code> method.

---

## ejbStoreFinancialAccount()

Updates a financial account record associated with this customer.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void.ejbStoreFinancialAccount (IBXFinancialAccount Returns_account ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>Returns_account</i> — The <code>IBXFinancialAccount</code> object to update in the database
<b>Discussion</b>	Both the customer profile object's database context and the financial account object's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's <code>createMembershipContext ()</code> method.

---



---

<b>Important</b>	You must retrieve the record before you update, otherwise fields that you do not explicitly set will be written as null.
------------------	--

---

## getAccount()

Determines the customer's account number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getAccount ();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.

---

---

<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the account number.
-------------------	--

---

### getAccountType()

Determines the customer's account types.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getAccountType();</code>
---------------	---------------------------------------

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
-------------------	-------

<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a vector that contains the account type.
-------------------	--

---

### getAddress()

Determines the customer's address.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>IBXAddress getAddress();</code>
---------------	---------------------------------------

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
-------------------	-------

<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a IBXAddress object that contains the address.
-------------------	--

---

### getCharSet()

Determines the customer's character set.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getCharSet();</code>
---------------	-----------------------------------

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
-------------------	-------

<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the character set.
-------------------	---

---

### getCreateDate()

Determines the customer profile's creation date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>Date getCreateDate();</code>
---------------	------------------------------------

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
-------------------	-------

<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a Date object that contains the creation date.
-------------------	--

---

## getCreatedBy()

Determines the customer profile's creator.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getCreatedBy();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the account's creator.

---

## getCurrency()

Determines the customer's currency.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getCurrency();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the currency

---

## getCustomerStatus()

Determines the customer's status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getCustomerStatus();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the customer's status.

---

## getDayPhone()

Determines the customer's daytime phone number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getDayPhone();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the phone number.

---

## getDefaultPmtAcct()

Determines the default payment account.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getDefaultPmtAcct();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the default payment account.

---

## getDescription()

Determines the customer's description.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getDescription();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the description..

---

## getEmail()

Determines the customer's email address.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getEmail();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the email address..

---

## getExtension()

Determines the customer's extension.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getExtension();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the extension.

---

## getFaxNumber()

Determines the customer's fax number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getFaxNumber();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the number.

---

## getFirstName()

Determines the customer's given name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getFirstName();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the name.

---

## getGroup()

Determines the customer's groups.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Vector getGroup();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the customer's group(s)..

---

## getLanguage()

Determines the customer's language.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getLanguage();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the language.

---

## getLastName()

Determines the customer's surname.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getLastName();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the customer's last name.

---

## getLoginName()

Determines the customer's login name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getLoginName();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the login name.

---

## getMiddleName()

Determines the customer's middle name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getMiddleName();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the name.

---

## getModifyDate()

Determines the modification date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getModifyDate();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the modification date.

---

## getNickName()

Determines the customer's nick name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getNickName();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the name.

---

## getNightPhone()

Determines the customer's evening phone number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getNightPhone();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the number.

---

## getOrgName()

Determines the customer's organization name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getOrgName();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the name.

---

## getPassword()

Specifies the customer's password.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getPassword();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the password.

---

## getPasswordHint()

Determines the customer's password hint.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getPasswordHint();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the word.

---

## getPasswordLastChanged()

Determines the date the customer's password was last changed.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>Date getPasswordLastChanged();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a Date object that contains the date.

---

## getPrefix()

Determines the customer's name prefix.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getPrefix();</code>
<b>Parameter</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the prefix.

---

## getPrimaryContact()

Determines the customer's primary contact.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getPrimaryContact();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the contact.

---



## getProfileExtension()

Determines the customer's profile extension.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getProfileExtension();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the profile extension.

---

## getSecondaryContact()

Determines the customer's secondary contacts.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>Vector getSecondaryContact();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a vector that contains the contact(s).

---

## getSecretWord()

Determines the customer's secret word.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getSecretWord();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the word.

---

## getServiceExtension()

Determines the customer's service extension.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getServiceExtension();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the number.

---

## getSuffix()

Determines the customer's name suffix.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getSuffix();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the suffix.

---

## getTimeZone()

Determines the customer's time zone.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getTimeZone();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the time zone.

---

## setAccount()

Specifies the customer's account number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setAccount (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the account
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the account number in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setAccountType()

Specifies the customer's account types.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setAccountType (Vector <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A vector that specifies the account type
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the account type in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setIBXAddress()

Specifies the customer's address.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setIBXAddress (IBXAddress <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — An IBXAddress object that specifies the address.
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the address field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setAttribute()

Specifies a generic attribute.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setAttribute (String <i>name</i>, String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>name</i> — A string that specifies the attribute name. <i>value</i> — A string that specifies the address.
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the attribute field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setCharSet()

Specifies the customer's character set.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setCharSet (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the character set.
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the character set field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setCreatedBy()

Determines the customer profile's creator.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setCreatedBy (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the creator.
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the in the creator field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setCurrency()

Specifies the customer's currency.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setCurrency (String <i>value</i>) ;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the currency
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the currency in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setCustomerStatus()

Specifies the customer's status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setCustomerStatus (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the status
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the status in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setDayPhone()

Specifies the customer's daytime phone number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setDayPhone (String <i>value</i>) ;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the daytime phone number
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the phone number in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setDefaultPmtAcct()

Specifies the default payment account.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setDefaultPmtAcct (String <i>value</i>) ;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the default payment account
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the description field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setDescription()

Specifies the customer's description.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setDescription (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the description
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the description in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setEmail()

Specifies the customer's email address.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setEmail (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the email address
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the email address in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setExtension()

Specifies the customer's extension.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setExtension (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the extension
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the extension in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setFaxNumber()

Specifies the customer's fax number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setFaxNumber (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the fax number
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the number in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setFileID()

Specifies the file ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setFileID (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the file ID
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the file ID in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setFirstName()

Specifies the customer's given name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setFirstName (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the name
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the name in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setGroup()

Specifies the customer's groups.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setGroup (Vector <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the group(s)
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the group in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setLanguage()

Specifies the customer's language.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setLanguage (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the language
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the language in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setLastName()

Specifies the customer's surname.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setLastName (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the name
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the name field the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setLoginName()

Specifies the customer's login name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setLoginName (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the login name
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the login name field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setMiddleName()

Specifies the customer's middle name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setMiddleName (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the name
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the middle name field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setNickName()

Specifies the customer's nick name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setNickName (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the name
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the nickname field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setNightPhone()

Specifies the customer's evening phone number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setNightPhone (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the number
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the number field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setOrgName()

Specifies the customer's organization name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setOrgName (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the name
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the name field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setPassword()

Specifies the customer's password.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setPassword (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the password
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the password field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setPasswordHint()

Specifies the customer's password hint.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setPasswordHint (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the password hint the customer provided.
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the word field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---



## setPasswordLastChanged()

Specifies the date the customer's password was last changed.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setPasswordLastChanged (Date <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the date
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the date field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setPrefix()

Specifies the customer's name prefix.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setPrefix (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the prefix.
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the prefix field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setPrimaryContact()

Specifies the customer's primary contact.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setPrimaryContact (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the customer's primary contact.
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the contact field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setProfileExtension()

Specifies the customer's profile extension.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setProfileExtension (String <i>value</i>)</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the profile extension
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the profile extension field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setSecondaryContact()

Specifies the customer's secondary contacts.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setSecondaryContact (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the contact
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the contact field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setSecretWord()

Specifies the customer's secret word.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setSecretWord (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the word
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the word field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setServiceExtension()

Specifies the customer's service extension.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setServiceExtension (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the extension
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the extension field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setSuffix()

Specifies the customer's name suffix.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setSuffix (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the suffix
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the suffix field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setTimeZone()

Specifies the customer's time zone.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setTimeZone (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the time zone
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the zone field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## updatePassword()

Changes the customer's password.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void updatePassword (String <i>loginName</i>, String <i>password</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>loginName</i> — A string that specifies the login name. <i>value</i> — A string that specifies the word.
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>updatePassword()</code> method changes the password associated with the specified login name. The organization field must be set in the object and the login name for that organization must exist on the server. This method sets the values of the password, password last changed, and modification date fields in the object and updates the values of these fields in the database.

---

# IBXFinancialAccount Class Reference

The `BXFinancialAccount` class is an implementation of the `IBXFinancialAccount` interface, which defines customer profile objects that represent financial account records.

Whenever possible, use the interface class `IBXFinancialAccount` (see “`IBXFinancialAccount` Class Reference”) instead of `BXFinancialAccount`.

# IBXFinancialAccount Class Reference

The `IBXFinancialAccount` interface defines customer profile objects that represent financial account records. You call the

`BXMembershipMgr.createFinancialAccount()` method to create a financial Returns account object.

Before you can call the `IBXEntity.ejbCreate()` method to create a new record Returns associated with the object, you must call the `setPayment()` method to set the payment handle field.

## Interface Definition

Table 3-8 describes the `IBXFinancialAccount` interface definition.

**Table 3-8** IBXFinancialAccount Interface Definition

<b>Package</b>	<code>com.iplanet.ecomm.billxb2b.ejb.membership;</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public class IBXFinancialAccount extends IBXMembershipEntity {...}</code>

## Methods

This section describes the `IBXFinancialAccount` interface methods.

**Table 3-9** IBXFinancialAccount Interface Methods

Method	Description
<b>Getting and setting financial Returns account information</b>	
<code>getPaymentHandle()</code>	Determines the financial account's payment type.
<code>setPaymentHandle()</code>	Specifies the financial account's payment type.
<code>getDescription()</code>	Determines the financial account's description.
<code>setDescription()</code>	Specifies the financial account's description.
<code>getType()</code>	Determines the financial account's payment type.
<code>setType()</code>	Specifies the financial account's payment type.
<code>getAlias()</code>	Determines the user-defined name associated with this financial account.
<code>setAlias()</code>	Specifies the user-defined name associated with this financial account.
<code>getPaymentHandle()</code>	Determines the financial account's payment type.
<code>getExtension()</code>	Determines the extension associated with this financial account
<code>setExtension()</code>	Specifies the extension associated with this financial account
<code>getRoutingNumber()</code>	Determines the routing number associated with this financial institution.
<code>setRoutingNumber()</code>	Specifies the routing number associated with this financial institution.
<code>getAccountNumber()</code>	Determines the account number associated with this financial institution
<code>setAccountNumber()</code>	Specifies the number associated with this financial institution

## getAccountNumber()

Determines the account number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getAccountNumber();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the account number.

---

## getAlias()

Determines the user-defined name associated with this financial account.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getAlias();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the alias.

---

## getDescription()

Determines the financial account's description.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getDescription();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the description.

---

## getExtension()

Determines the extension associated with this financial account.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getExtension();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the description.

---

## getPaymentHandle()

Determines the financial account's payment type.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getPaymentHandle();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the handle.

---

## getRoutingNumber()

Determines the routing number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getRoutingNumber();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the routing number.

---

## getType()

Determines the financial account's payment type.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getType();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contacts the type of payment that will be made.

---

## setAlias()

Specifies the user-defined name associated with this financial account.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setAlias (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the alias
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the alias field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setDescription()

Specifies the financial account's description.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setDescription (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the description
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the description field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setPaymentHandle()

Specifies the financial account's payment type.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setPaymentHandle (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the handle
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the handle field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setRoutingNumber()

Specifies the financial account's routing number.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setRoutingNumber (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the routing number
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the routing number field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setType()

Specifies the financial account's payment type.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setType (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the type.
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the type field in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

# BXMembershipContext Class Reference

The `BXMembershipContext` class implements the `IBXDBContext` interface. Instances of the `BXMembershipContext` class represent a database context for membership objects.

You typically create a membership object using one of the `BXMembershipMgr` class methods and then create a context for it by creating a `BXMembershipContext` object. Because membership objects are not stored in a database per se, the transaction methods are written to throw an exception if called. Because there is no database connection to close, the `release()` method performs no actions.

## Class Definition

Table 3-10 describes the `BXMembershipContext` class definition.

**Table 3-10** `BXMembershipContext` Class Definition

<b>Package</b>	<code>com.iplanet.ecomm.billxb2b.ejb.membership;</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public class BXMembershipContext implements IBXDBContent {...}</code>

## Log Message Level Constants

The following constants are used to specify the level associated with log messages for `BXMembershipContext` class.

### `ejbAssociateUser()`

Returns associates an account with a user.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static final int ERROR = -1;</code> <code>public static final int WARNING = 0;</code> <code>public static final int INFO = 1;</code>
<b>ERROR</b>	Error message
<b>WARNING</b>	Warning message
<b>INFO</b>	Informational message



# Constructor

This section describes the BXMembershipContext constructor.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>BXMembershipContext ( IContext <i>context</i> ) throws Exception;</pre> <pre>BXMembershipContext ( IContext <i>context</i>, BXStatus <i>status</i> ) throws Exception;</pre>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>context</i> — An IContext object that specifies the context.</p> <p><i>status</i> — A BXStatus object that holds the current status of the context</p>
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>Creates a BXMembershipContext object. You typically create a membership context object by specifying the applogic's <i>context</i> variable for the <i>context</i> parameter. The first form of the constructor does not associate a <i>status</i> object with the <i>context</i>. In this case, you must call the <code>setStatus()</code> or <code>getBXStatus()</code> method to specify a status object for the context.</p>

---

# Methods

This section describes the BXMembershipContext methods. Table 3-11 lists these methods.

**Table 3-11** BXMembershipContext Methods (1 of 2)

Method	Description
<b>Constructor</b>	
<code>BXMembershipContext()</code>	Creates a BXMembershipContext object.
<b>Getting and setting the status</b>	
<code>getStatus()</code>	Determines the status object currently associated with this entity.
<code>getBXStatus()</code>	Determines the status object currently associated with this object.
<code>setStatus()</code>	Specifies the status object to associate with this object.
<b>Terminating the context</b>	
<code>release()</code>	Closes the database connection and releases memory for this context object.
<code>finalize()</code>	Cleans up context and releases resources.
<b>Transaction Management</b>	
<code>beginTransaction()</code>	Starts a transaction.
<code>commitTransaction()</code>	Commits a transaction.
<code>rollbackTransaction()</code>	Rolls back a transaction.

---

**Table 3-11** BXMembershipContext Methods (2 of 2)

Method	Description
<b>Debugging Support</b>	
<code>log()</code>	Writes a message to the log.

### `beginTransaction()`

Starts a transaction.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void beginTransaction() throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>beginTransaction()</code> method is not supported for membership objects. This method raises an exception if it is called.

### `commitTransaction()`

Commits a transaction.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void commitTransaction() throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Not supported for membership objects. This method raises an exception if it is called.

### `finalize()`

Cleans up context and releases resources.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void finalize();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>finalize()</code> method is called automatically when the object is garbage collected; you do not call this method directly. The <code>finalize()</code> method calls the object's <code>release()</code> method.

## getBXStatus()

Determines the status object currently associated with this object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>BXStatus getBXStatus();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	If a <code>BXStatus</code> object has not been associated with the context, the <code>getBXStatus()</code> method creates a new <code>BXStatus</code> object and returns a reference to it. The <code>getBXStatus()</code> method is a protected method. Returns a <code>BXStatus</code> object that specifies the current status

---

## getStatus()

Determines the status object currently associated with this entity.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>BXStatus getStatus();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a <code>BXStatus</code> object that specifies the current status.

---

## Log()

Writes a message to the log.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void log( int <i>severity</i>, String <i>msg</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>severity</i> — An integer that specifies the message level. <i>msg</i> — A string that contains the message.
<b>Discussion</b>	Use <code>ERROR</code> , <code>WARNING</code> , or <code>INFO</code> for the severity parameter.

---

## release()

Cleans up context and releases resources.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void release();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	This method does not perform any action.

---

## rollbackTransaction()

Rolls back a transaction.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void rollbackTransaction() throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>rollbackTransaction()</code> method is not supported for membership objects. This method raises an exception if it is called.

---

## setStatus()

Specifies the status object to associate with this object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>BXStatus setStatus (BXStatus <i>status</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>status</i> — A BXStatus object.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a reference to the status object.

---

# BXMembershipEntity Class Reference

The BXMembershipEntity class is an implementation of the IBXMembershipEntity interface, which is the base interface for all membership objects.

Whenever possible, use the interface class IBXMembershipEntity (see “IBXMembershipEntity Class Reference”) instead of BXMembershipEntity.

# IBXMembershipEntity Class Reference

The IBXMembershipEntity class is the base interface for all membership objects. You must call the `setMembershipContext()` method of each object that represents Returns a membership record in the database before you can manipulate the record with the object.

## Interface Definition

Table 3-12 describes the IBXMembershipEntity interface definition.

**Table 3-12** IBXMembershipEntity Interface Definition

<b>Package</b>	<code>com.iplanet.ecomm.billxb2b.ejb.membership;</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public interface IBXMembershipEntity extend IBXEntity {...}</code>

## Methods

This section describes the IBXMembershipEntity methods. Table 3-13 lists these methods.

**Table 3-13** IBXMembershipEntity Interface Methods

Methods	Description
<code>getMembershipContext()</code>	Determines the membership context.
<code>setMembershipContext()</code>	Specifies the membership context.

### `getMembershipContext()`

Determines the membership context.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>BXMembershipContext getMembershipContext();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	The BXMembershipContext object associated with this membership object.

### `setMembershipContext()`

Specifies the membership context.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setMembershipContext (BXMembershipContext <i>context</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>context</i> — The context associated with this membership object.
<b>Discussion</b>	

# BXMembershipMgr Class Reference

The `BXMembershipMgr` class creates membership-related business objects. You typically create a membership object and use it to manipulate a record in a Directory Server database.

## Class Definition

Table 3-14 describes the `BXMembershipMgr` class definition.

**Table 3-14** `BXMembershipMgr` Class Definition

<b>Package</b>	<code>com.iplanet.ecomm.billxb2b.ejb.membership;</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public class BXMembershipMgr {...}</code>

## Methods

This section describes the `BXMembershipMgr` class methods. Table 3-15 lists these methods.

**Table 3-15** `BXMembershipMgr` Class Methods

Methods	Description
<b>Create membership object</b>	
<code>createAccountType()</code>	Creates an account type object.
<code>createAddress()</code>	Creates an address object.
<code>createBillerProfile()</code>	Creates a billing profile object.
<code>createBillerGroup()</code>	Creates a biller group object
<code>createCustomerProfile()</code>	Creates a customer profile object.
<code>createCompanyProfile()</code>	Creates a company profile object.
<code>createDepartment()</code>	Creates a department object.
<code>createFinancialAccount()</code>	Creates a financial account object.
<code>createGroup()</code>	Creates a group object.
<code>createPaymentType()</code>	Creates a payment type object.
<b>Create Entity Object</b>	
<code>createObject()</code>	Creates an object.

## createAccountType()

Creates an account type object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>static IBXAccountType createAccountType (String <i>billName</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>billName</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of billerName:acctType.
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>createAccountType ()</code> method is a class method. If you use only the default account, specify null for the <i>billName</i> parameter. Returns an IBXAccountType object.

---

## createAddress()

Creates an address object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>static IBXAccountType createAccountType (String <i>billName</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>billName</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of billerName:acctType.
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>createAccountType ()</code> method is a class method. If you use only the default account, specify null for the <i>billName</i> parameter. Returns an IBXAccountType object.

---

## createBillerProfile()

Creates a billing profile object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>static IBXBillerProfile createAccountType (String <i>billName</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>billName</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of billerName:acctType.
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>createBillerProfile ()</code> method is a class method. If you use only the default account, specify null for the <i>billName</i> parameter. Returns an IBXAccountType object.

---

## createBillerGroup()

Creates a Biller group object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>static IBXBillerGroup createBillerGroup (String <i>billName</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
---------------	--

---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>billName</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of billerName:acctType.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns an IBXBillerGroup object.

---

### createCompanyProfile()

Creates a company profile object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>static IBXCompanyProfile createCompanyProfile (String <i>companyName</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>companyName</i> — A string that contains the company name
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns an IBXCompanyProfile object.

---

### createCustomerProfile()

Creates a customer profile object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>static IBXCustomerProfile createCustomerProfile (String <i>billName</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>billName</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of billerName:acctType.
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>createAccountType()</code> method is a class method. If you use only the default account, specify null for the <i>billName</i> parameter. Returns an IBXCustomerProfile object.

---

### createDepartment()

Creates a department object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>static IBXDepartment createDepartment( String <i>departmentName</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>departmentName</i> — A string that contains the deparment name
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns an IBXDeparment object.

---



## createFinancialAccount()

Creates a financial account object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>static IBXFinancialAccount createFinancialAccount( String <i>billName</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>billName</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of billerName:acctType.
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>createFinancialAccount()</code> method is a class method. If you use only the default account, specify null for the <i>billName</i> parameter. Returns an IBXFinancialAccount object.

---

## createGroup()

Creates a group object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>static IBXGroup createGroup( String <i>billName</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>billName</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of billerName:acctType.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns an IBXGroup object.

---

## createObject()

Creates an object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>static IBXEntity createObject( String <i>billName</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>className</i> — A string that specifies the class to which the object belongs <i>billName</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of billerName:acctType.
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>createObject()</code> method is a protected class method. If you use only the default account, specify null for the <i>billName</i> parameter. Returns an IBXEntity object.

---

## createPaymentType()

Creates a payment type object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>static IBXPaymentType createPaymentType( String <i>billName</i> ) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>billName</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of <code>billerName:acctType</code>
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>createPaymentType()</code> method is a class method. If you use only the default account, specify null for the <i>billName</i> parameter. Returns an IBXPaymentType object.

---

## BXPaymentType Class Reference

The BXPaymentType class is an implementation of the IBXPaymentType interface, which defines customer profile objects that represent payment type records.

Whenever possible, use the interface class IBXPaymentType (see “IBXPaymentType Class Reference”) instead of BXPaymentType.

## IBXPaymentType Class Reference

The IBXPaymentType class interface defines customer profile objects that represent payment type records. You call the `BXMembershipMgr.createPaymentType()` method to create a payment type object.

Before you can call the `IBXEntity.ejbCreate()` method to create a new record Returns associated with the object, you must call the `setType()` method to set the type field.

## Interface Definition

Table 3-14 describes the IBXPaymentType class definition.

**Table 3-16** BXMembershipMgr Class Definition

---

<b>Package</b>	<code>com.iplanet.ecomm.billxb2b.ejb.membership;</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public class BXMembershipMgr {...}</code>

---

## Methods

This section describes the IBXPaymentType interface methods.

**Table 3-17** IBXPaymentType Interface Methods

Method	Description
<b>Getting and setting payment type information</b>	
getType()	Determines the payment type.
setType()	Specifies the payment type.
getBrand()	Determines the card's brand.
setBrand()	Specifies the card's brand.
getAlias()	Determines the user-defined name associated with this payment type.
setAlias()	Specifies the user-defined name associated with this payment type.
getDescription()	Determines the payment type's description.
setDescription()	Specifies the payment type's description.
getMinAmount()	Determines the minimum payment.
setMinAmount()	Specifies the minimum payment.
getMaxAmount()	Determines the maximum payment.
setMaxAmount()	Specifies the maximum payment.
getProcessor()	Determines the credit card processor.
setProcessor()	Specifies the credit card processor.
getPaymentStatus()	Determines the payment status
setPaymentStatus()	Specifies the payment status

### getAlias()

Determines the user-defined name associated with this payment type.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getAlias();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that specifies the alias.

## getBrand()

Determines the card's brand.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getBrand();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Brands include: VISA, MasterCard, American Express, Discover, and so forth. Returns a string that specifies the brand.

---

## getDescription()

Determines the payment type's description.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getDescription();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that specifies the description.

---

## getMaxAmount()

Determines the maximum payment.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>double getMaxAmount();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a double precision floating point number that specifies the amount.

---

## getMinAmount()

Determines the minimum payment.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>double getMinAmount();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a double precision floating point number that specifies the amount.

---

## getPaymentStatus()

Determines the payment status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getPaymentStatus();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the payment status

---

## getProcessor()

Determines the credit card processor.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getProcessor();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that specifies the name of the processor.

---

## getType()

Determines the payment type.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>String getType();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the payment type.

---

## setAlias()

Determines the user-defined name associated with this payment type.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setAlias (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the alias.
<b>Discussion</b>	The method only changes the value of the alias field in the object, it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setBrand()

Specifies the card's brand.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setBrand (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the brand
<b>Discussion</b>	The method only changes the value of the brand field in the object, it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setDescription()

Specifies the payment type's description.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setDescription (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the description
<b>Discussion</b>	The method only changes the value of the description field in the object, it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setMaxAmount()

Specifies the maximum payment.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setMaxAmount (double <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A double precision floating point number that specifies the amount
<b>Discussion</b>	The method only changes the value of the maximum amount field in the object, it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setMinAmount()

Specifies the minimum payment.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setMinAmount (double <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A double precision floating point number that specifies the amount.
<b>Discussion</b>	The method only changes the value of the value field in the object, it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setPaymentStatus()

Specifies the payment status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setPaymentStatus (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the payment status
<b>Discussion</b>	The method only changes the value of the payment status field in the object, it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setProcessor()

Specifies the credit card processor.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setProcessor (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the value
<b>Discussion</b>	The method only changes the value of the field in the object, it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setType()

Specifies the payment type.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>void setType (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string that specifies the payment type
<b>Discussion</b>	The method only changes the value of the type field in the object, it does not modify the value in the database.

---

# Event Component Business Object Interfaces

This chapter discusses component business object interface classes for events. These classes provide events and event handlers for handling asynchronous events within BillerXpert.

This chapter includes the following sections:

- Overview
- BXEvent Class Reference Descriptions

## Overview

Event classes represent event records in the database. The event server uses these classes to manipulate event-related objects. You can use these classes to get and set fields in the objects. Table 4-1 lists these classes.

**Table 4-1** Event Classes (1 of 2)

Class Name	Description	Location
1. BXEvent	Base class that manipulates event objects.	page 224
2. IBXEvent	Interface class that manipulates event objects.	page 224
3. BXEventContext	Establishes a context between an AppLogic and a billing component business object.	page 229
4. BXEventEntity	Base class that manipulates event-related objects.	page 230
5. IBXEventEntity	Interface class that manipulates event-related objects.	page 231
6. BXEventHandler	Base class that manipulates event handler mapping objects.	page 232



**Table 4-1** Event Classes (2 of 2)

Class Name	Description	Location
7. IBXEventHandler	Interface class that manipulates event handler mapping objects.	page 232
8. BXEventMgr	Creates event-related component business objects.	page 238
9. BXEventQueue	Base class that manipulates event queue objects.	page 241
10. IBXEventQueue	Interface class that manipulates event queue objects.	page 241
11. BXHandler	Base class that manipulates handler objects.	page 250
12. IBXHandler	Interface class that manipulates handler objects.	page 250

## BXEvent Class Reference

The BXEvent base class implements the IBXEvent interface, which defines objects that represent event records.

Whenever possible, use the interface class IBXEvent (see “IBXEvent Class Reference”) instead of BXEvent.

## IBXEvent Class Reference

The IBXEvent interface defines methods that manipulate objects representing event records. To create an event object, call the BXEventMgr.createEvent() method (see page 239) to create an event object.

Before you can call the `IBXEntity.IBXEntity.ejbCreate()` method (see page 129) to create a new record associated with the object, you must call the `setEventName()` method (see page 228) to set the event name.

## Interface Definition

Table 4-2 describes the IBXEvent interface definition.

**Table 4-2** IBXEvent Class Definition

<b>Package</b>	<code>com.iplanet.ecomm.billxb2b.ejb.event;</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public interface IBXEvent extends IBXEventEntity {...}</code>

## Methods

This section describes the IBXEvent class methods. Table 4-3 lists these methods.

**Table 4-3** IBXEvent Class Methods

Methods	Description
<b>Manipulating customer account and related records</b>	
<code>ejbFindAll()</code>	
<code>ejbFindByEventName()</code>	Retrieves an event record by event name.
<code>ejbRemoveAll()</code>	Removes all specified events. Getting and setting event information
<code>getEventDesc()</code>	Determines the event description.
<code>setEventDesc()</code>	Specifies the event description.
<code>getEventID()</code>	Determines the event ID.
<code>setEventID()</code>	Specifies the event ID.
<code>getEventName()</code>	Determines the event name.
<code>setEventName()</code>	Specifies the event name
<code>getBillerID()</code>	Determines the Biller ID.
<code>setBillerID()</code>	Specifies the Biller ID
<code>getEventStatus()</code>	Determines the event status.
<code>setEventStatus()</code>	Specifies the event status

### `ejbFindAll()`

Retrieves the biller name.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public SearchResultSet ejbFindAll (BXFilter <i>filter</i>, BXOrder <i>order</i>, int <i>startIndex</i>, int <i>length</i>, int <i>maxRows</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>filter</i> — A BXFilter object that specifies the filter.</p> <p><i>order</i> — A BXOrder object that specifies the search order.</p> <p><i>startIndex</i> — An integer that indicates where the search starts.</p> <p><i>length</i> — An integer that indicates the length.</p> <p><i>maxRows</i> — An integer that indicates the maximum number of rows.</p>

#### **Discussion**

## ejbFindByEventName()

Retrieves an event record by event name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void ejbFindByEventName (String <i>EventName</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>EventName</i> — A string that specifies the event name.
<b>Discussion</b>	Retrieves the event record specified by the event name. The event's database context must previously have been set by calling this object's <code>setEventContext ()</code> method.  The values of fields already set in the object are overwritten by this method; values in the database are not affected.

---

## ejbRemoveAll()

Removes all specified events.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void ejbRemoveAll (BXFilter <i>filter</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>filter</i> — A BXFilter object that specifies the filter.
<b>Discussion</b>	Removes the event records specified by the filter parameter; if null is specified, all events are deleted. The event's database context must previously have been set by calling this object's <code>setEventContext ()</code> method. The <code>ejbRemoveAll ()</code> method can be committed or rolled back as part of a transaction.

---

## getEventDesc()

Determines the event description.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getEventDesc ();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the description.

---

## getEventID()

Determines the event ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getEventID ();</code>
---------------	---

---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the ID.

---

### getEventID()

Determines the event name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getEventID();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the event ID.

---

### getEventName()

Determines the event name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getEventName ();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the name.

---

### getBillerID()

Determines the event name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getBillerID ();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the Biller ID.

---

### getEventStatus()

Determines the event name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getEventStatus ();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the event status.

---

## setEventDesc()

Specifies the event description.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setEventDesc (String <i>eventDesc</i>)</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>eventDesc</i> — A string that specifies the description.
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the event description in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setEventID()

Specifies the event ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setEventID (String <i>eventID</i>)</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>eventID</i> — A string that specifies the ID.
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the event ID in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setEventName()

Determines the event name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setEventName (String <i>eventName</i>)</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>eventName</i> — A string that specifies the name
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the event name in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setBillerID()

Determines the event name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setBiller ID (String <i>billerID</i>)</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>billerID</i> — A string that specifies the biller ID
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the biller ID in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setEventStatus()

Determines the event name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setEventStatus (String <i>status</i>)</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>status</i> — A string that specifies the status
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the status in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

# BXEventContext Class Reference

The BXEventContext class implements the IBXDBCContext interface. Instances of the BXEventContext class represent a database context for event objects. You typically create an object using one of the BXEventManager class methods and then create a context for it by creating a BXEventContext object.

## Class Definition

Table 4-4 describes the BXEventContext class definition.

**Table 4-4** BXEventContext Class Description

---

<b>Package</b>	<code>com.iplanet.ecomm.billxb2b.ejb.event</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public class BXEventContext extends BXDBCContext {...}</code>

---

## Constructors

The BXEvent Class contains the following constructor:

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>public BXEventContext {IContext <i>context</i>} throws Exception;  public BXEventContext {IContext <i>context</i>, BXStatus <i>status</i>} throws Exception;  public BXEventContext {IContext <i>context</i>, String <i>datasource</i>, String <i>database</i>, String <i>username</i>, String <i>passwd</i>, int <i>trace</i>};</pre>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>context</i> — An IContext object that specifies the context.</p> <p><i>status</i> — A BXStatus object that holds the current status of the context</p> <p><i>datasource</i> — A string that specifies the data source</p> <p><i>database</i> — A string that specifies the database</p> <p><i>username</i> — A string that specifies the user name</p> <p><i>passwd</i> — A string that specifies the password.</p>
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>Creates a BXEventContext object. You typically create an event context object by specifying the applogic's <i>context</i> variable for the <i>context</i> parameter. The first and third forms of the constructor do not associate a status object with the context. In this case, you must call the <code>setStatus()</code> or <code>getBXStatus()</code> method to specify a status object for the context. The first two forms of the constructor take the database login information from a configuration file. If you use the third form of the constructor, specify the same value for the <i>datasource</i> parameter as you do for the <i>database</i> parameter.</p>

---

## BXEventEntity Class Reference

The BXEventEntity class is an implementation of IBXEventEntity interface, which is the base interface for all event objects.

Whenever possible, use the interface class IBXEventEntity (see “BXEventHandler Class Reference”) instead of BXAddress.

# IBXEventEntity Class Reference

The IBXEventEntity class is the base interface for all event objects. You must call the `setEventContext()` method of each object that represents a billing record in the database before you can manipulate the record with the object.

## Interface Definition

Table 4-5 describes the IBXEventEntity interface description.

**Table 4-5** IBXEventEntity Interface Definition

<b>Package</b>	<code>com.iplanet.ecomm.billxb2b.ejb.event</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public interface IBXEventEntity extends IBXEntity {...}</code>

## Methods

This section describes the IBXEventEntity interface methods. Table 4-6 lists these methods.

**Table 4-6** IBXEventEntity Class Methods

Methods	Description
<b>Getting and setting event context information</b>	
<code>getEventContext()</code>	Determines the event context.
<code>setEventContext()</code>	Specifies the event context.

### `getEventContext()`

Determines the event context.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public BXEventContext getEventContext ();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns the BXEventContext object associated with this event object.



## setBillingContext()

Determines the event context.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setEventContext (BXEventContext <i>context</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>context</i> — The context associated with this billing object
<b>Discussion</b>	

---

# BXEventHandler Class Reference

The BXEventHandler class is an implementation of IBXEventHandler interface, which defines objects that represent event handler records.

Whenever possible, use the interface class IBXEventHandler (see “IBXEventHandler Class Reference”) instead of BXEventHandler.

# IBXEventHandler Class Reference

The IBXEventHandler class defines objects that represent event handler records. You call the `BXEventManager.createEventHandler()` method to create an event handler object.

Before you can call the `IBXEntity.ejbCreate()` method to create a new record associated with the object, you must call the `setEventName()`, `setEventHandler()`, and `setEventHandlerStatus()` methods to set the event name, event handler name, and event handler status, respectively.

## Class Description

Table 4-7 describes the IBXEventHandler class description.

**Table 4-7** IBXEventHandler Class Description

---

<b>Package</b>	<code>com.iplanet.ecomm.billxb2b.ejb.event</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public interface IBXEvent extends IBXEventEntity {...}</code>

---

# Methods

Table 4-8 describes the IBXEventHandler class methods.

**Table 4-8** IBXEventHandler Class Methods

Methods	Description
<b>Manipulating customer account and related records</b>	
<code>ejbFindByEventName()</code>	Retrieves an event handler record by event name.
<code>ejbRemoveAll()</code>	Removes all specified event handlers.
<b>Getting and setting credit card information</b>	
<code>getBillerID()</code>	Determines the biller ID associated with this handler.
<code>setBillerID()</code>	Specifies the biller ID associated with this handler.
<code>getEventHandler()</code>	Determines the event handler's class name.
<code>setEventHandler()</code>	Specifies the event handler's class name.
<code>getEventHandlerID()</code>	Determines the event handler ID.
<code>setEventHandlerID()</code>	Specifies the event handler ID.
<code>getEventName()</code>	Determines the event name.
<code>setEventName()</code>	Specifies the event name.
<code>getExtension1()</code>	Determines extension 1
<code>setExtension1()</code>	Specifies extension 1
<code>getExtension 2()</code>	Determines extension 2
<code>setExtension 2()</code>	Specifies extension 2
<code>getExtension3()</code>	Determines extension 3
<code>setExtension3()</code>	Specifies extension 3
<code>getExtension4()</code>	Determines extension 4
<code>setExtension4()</code>	Specifies extension 4

## ejbFindByEventName()

Retrieves an event handler record by event name.

---

**Syntax**      `public void ejbFindByEventName (String EventName) throws Exception;`  
`public void ejbFindByEventName (String EventName, String BillerID)`  
`throws Exception;`

**Parameters**    *EventName* — A string that specifies the event name  
*BillerID* — A string that specifies the event name

**Discussion**    The `ejbFindByEventName ()` method retrieves the event handler record specified by the event name. The fields of this object are set from the contents of the record. The event handler's database context must previously have been set by calling this object's `setEventContext ()` method.

The values of fields already set in the object are overwritten by this method; values in the database are not affected.

---

## ejbRemoveAll()

Removes all specified event handlers.

---

**Syntax**      `public void ejbRemoveAll (BXFilter filter) throws Exception;`

**Parameters**    *filter* — A BXFilter object that specifies the filter

**Discussion**    The `ejbRemoveAll ()` method removes the event handler records specified by the filter parameter; if null is specified, all event handlers are deleted. The event handler's database context must previously have been set by calling this object's `setEventContext ()` method. The `ejbRemoveAll ()` method can be committed or rolled back as part of a transaction.

---

## getBillerID

Determines the biller ID associated with this handler.

---

**Syntax**      `public String getBillerID ();`

**Parameters**    None.

**Discussion**    Returns a string that contains the ID.

---

## getEventHandler()

Determines the event handler's class name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getEventHandler ();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the handler's class name.

---

## getEventHandlerStatus()

Determines the event handler status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getEventHandlerStatus ();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the status.

---

## getEventName()

Specifies the event name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getEventName ();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the name.

---

## getExtension1()

Specifies extension one.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getExtension1 ();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains extension 1.

---

## getExtension2()

Specifies extension one.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getExtension2();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains extension 2.

---

## getExtension3()

Specifies extension one.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getExtension3();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains extension 3.

---

## getExtension4()

Specifies extension one.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getExtension4 ();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains extension 4.

---

## setBillerID()

Specifies the biller ID associated with this handler.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setBillerID (String <i>billerID</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>billerID</i> — A string that specifies the ID
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the event biller ID in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setEventHandler()

Specifies the event handler's class name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setEventHandler (String <i>eventHandler</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>eventHandler</i> — A string that specifies the event handler's name.
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the event handler in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setEventHandlerStatus()

Specifies the event handler status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setEventHandlerStatus (String <i>status</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>status</i> — A string that specifies the status
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the status in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setBillerName()

Specifies the biller name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setBillerName (String <i>value</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>value</i> — A string representing the biller name.
<b>Discussion</b>	

---

## setEventName()

Specifies the event name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setEventName (String <i>eventName</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>eventName</i> — A string that specifies the event name .
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the event name in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setExtension1()

Specifies extension 1.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setExtension1 (String <i>extension1</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>extension1</i> — A string that specifies extension 1.
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of extension1 in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setExtension2()

Specifies extension 2.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setExtension2 (String <i>extension2</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>extension2</i> — A string that specifies extension 1
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of extension2 in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setExtension3()

Specifies extension 3.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setExtension3 (String <i>extension3</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>extension3</i> — A string that specifies extension 1
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of extensio3 in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setExtension4()

Specifies extension 4.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setExtension4 (String <i>extension4</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>extension4</i> — A string that specifies extension 1
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of extension4 in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

# BXEventMgr Class Reference

The `BXBillingMgr` class defines methods that create membership objects. You typically create a membership object and use it to manipulate a record in the database.

## Class Definition

Table 4-9 describes the `BXEventMgr` class definition.

**Table 4-9** BXEventMgr Class Definition

<b>Package</b>	<code>com.iplanet.ecomm.billxb2b.ejb.event</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public class BXEventMgr { ... }</code>

## Methods

Table 4-10 describes the `BXEventMgr` class methods.

**Table 4-10** BXEventMgr Class Methods

Methods	Description
<b>Create Billing objects</b>	
<code>createEvent()</code>	Creates an event object.
<code>createEventHandler()</code>	Creates an event handler object.
<code>createEventQueue()</code>	Creates an event queue object.
<code>createHandler()</code>	Creates a handler object.
<b>Create entity object</b>	
<code>createObject()</code>	Creates an object.

### `createEvent()`

Creates an event object.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static IBXEvent createEvent (String <i>billName</i>) throws Exception;</code>
---------------	--

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>billName</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of <code>billerName.acctType</code> .
-------------------	---



---

<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>createEvent()</code> method is a class method. If you use only the default account, specify null for the <i>billName</i> parameter. Returns an IBXEvent object;
-------------------	---

---

## createEventHandler()

Creates an event handler object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static IBXEventHandler createEventHandler (String <i>billName</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>billName</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of <code>billName.acctType</code> .
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>createEventHandler()</code> method is a class method. If you use only the default account, specify null for the <i>billName</i> parameter. Returns an An IBXEventHandler object.

---

## createEventQueue()

Creates an event queue object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static IBXEventQueue createEventQueue (String <i>billName</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>billName</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of <code>billName.acctType</code> .
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>createEventQueue()</code> method is a class method. If you use only the default account, specify null for the <i>billName</i> parameter. Returns an IBXEventQueue object.

---

## createHandler()

Creates a handler object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public static IBXHandler createHandler (String <i>billName</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>billName</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of <code>billName.acctType</code> .
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>createHandler()</code> method is a class method. If you use only the default account, specify null for the <i>billName</i> parameter. Returns an IBXHandler object.

---

## createObject()

Creates an object.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>static IBXEntity createObject (String <i>className</i>, String <i>billName</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>className</i> — A string that specifies the class to which the object belongs <i>billName</i> — A string that contains the object mapping key in the format of <code>billerName.acctType</code> .
<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>createObject()</code> method is a protected class method. If you use only the default account, specify null for the <i>billName</i> parameter. Returns an IBXEntity object.

---

# BXEventQueue Class Reference

The BXEventQueue class is an implementation of IBXEventHandler interface, which defines objects that represent event queue records.

Whenever possible, use the interface class IBXEventHandler (see “IBXEventQueue Class Reference”) instead of BXEventQueue.

# IBXEventQueue Class Reference

The IBXEventQueue class defines objects that represents event queue records. You call the `BXEventManager.createEventQueue()` method to create an event queue object.

Before you can call the `IBXEntity.ejbCreate()` method to create a new record associated with the object, you must call the `setEventName()` and `setEventData()` methods to set the event name and event data, respectively.

## Interface Definition

Table 4-6 describes the IBXEventQueue interface definition.

**Table 4-11** IBXEventQueue Interface Definition

---

<b>Package</b>	<code>com.iplanet.ecomm.billxb2b.ejb.event</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public interface IBXEventQueue extends IBXEventEntity {...}</code>

---

## Methods

This section describes the IBXEventQueue interface methods. Table 4-12 lists these methods.

**Table 4-12** IBXEventQueue Methods (1 of 2)

Methods	Description
<b>Manipulating customer account and related records</b>	
<code>ejbFindByEventID()</code>	Retrieves an event queue record by event ID.
<code>ejbXFindAll()</code>	Retrieves event queue records. Getting and setting event information
<code>ejbGetUniqueEventIDFromQueue()</code>	Determines an unique event ID from the event queue
<code>ejbGetEventIDsFromQueue()</code>	Determines event IDs from the event queue
<b>Getting and setting event information</b>	
<code>getBillerID()</code>	Determines the biller ID associated with this event queue entry.
<code>setBillerID()</code>	Specifies the biller ID associated with this handler.
<code>getEventData()</code>	Determines the event queue element's data.
<code>setEventData()</code>	Specifies the event queue element's data.
<code>getEventName()</code>	Determines the event name.
<code>setEventName()</code>	Specifies the event name.
<code>getEventPopDate()</code>	Determines the date the entry was logically removed from queue.
<code>setEventPopDate()</code>	Specifies the date the entry was logically removed from the queue.
<code>getEventPriority()</code>	Determines the event's priority.
<code>setEventPriority()</code>	Specifies the event's priority.
<code>getEventProcessDate()</code>	Determines the date the entry was processed.
<code>setEventProcessDate()</code>	Specifies the date the entry was processed.
<code>getEventPushDate()</code>	Determines the date the entry was added to the queue.
<code>setEventPushDate()</code>	Specifies the date the entry was added to the queue.
<code>getEventStatus()</code>	Determines the event queue entry's status.
<code>setEventStatus()</code>	Specifies the event queue entry's status.
<code>getEventQueueID()</code>	Determines the event queue ID.

**Table 4-12** IBXEventQueue Methods (2 of 2)

Methods	Description
<code>setEventQueueID()</code>	Specifies the event queue ID.
<code>getEventDate()</code>	Determines the event date.
<code>setEventDate()</code>	Specifies the event date.
<code>getEventScheduleID()</code>	Determines the event schedule ID
<code>setEventScheduleID()</code>	Specifies the event schedule ID.

### `ejbFindByEventID()`

Retrieves an event handler record by event name.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void ejbFindByEventName (String <i>EventID</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>EventID</i> — A string that specifies the event ID.
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>The <code>ejbFindByEventID()</code> method retrieves the event queue record specified by the <i>eventID</i>. The fields of this object are set from the contents of the record. The event queue object's database context must previously have been set by calling this object's <code>setEventContext()</code> method.</p> <p>The values of fields already set in the object are overwritten by this method; values in the database are not affected.</p>

### `ejbXFindAll()`

Retrieves event queue records.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Vector ejbXFindAll (BXFilter <i>filter</i>, BXOrder <i>order</i>) throws Exception;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>filter</i> — A BXFilter that specifies the filter.</p> <p><i>order</i> — A string that specifies the order of the event queue records.</p>
<b>Discussion</b>	A vector that contains <code>BXEventQueue</code> objects representing the selected records.

---

<b>Discussion</b>	The <code>ejbXFindAll()</code> method retrieves event queue records that have not been logically removed from the queue. The event queue object's database context must previously have been set by calling each object's <code>createEventContext()</code> method. For each record, the <code>ejbXFindAll()</code> method creates an object, sets the fields in the object from a retrieved record, and adds the object to the return vector.
-------------------	--

---

## `ejbGetUniqueEventIDsFromQueue()`

Retrieves unique event IDs from the event queue.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>public void ejbGetUniqueEventIDsFromQueue() throws Exception;</pre>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>The <code>ejbGetUniqueEventIDsFromQueue()</code> method retrieves the event queue record specified. The fields of this object are set from the contents of the record. The event queue object's database context must previously have been set by calling this object's <code>setEventContext()</code> method.</p> <p>The values of fields already set in the object are overwritten by this method; values in the database are not affected. Returns a vector that contains <code>BXEventQueue</code> objects representing the selected records.</p>

---

## `ejbGetEventQueueIDsFromQueue()`

Retrieves event queue IDs from the event queue.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>public void ejbGetEventQueueIDsFromQueue() throws Exception;</pre>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	<p>The <code>ejbGetEventQueueIDsFromQueue()</code> method retrieves event IDs from the event queue. The fields of this object are set from the contents of the record. The event queue object's database context must previously have been set by calling this object's <code>setEventContext()</code> method.</p> <p>The values of fields already set in the object are overwritten by this method; values in the database are not affected. Returns a vector that contains <code>BXEventQueue</code> objects representing the selected records.</p>

---

## getBillerID()

Determines the biller ID associated with this event queue entry.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getBillerID();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the ID.

---

## getEventData()

Determines the event queue element's data.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getEventData();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the name.

---

## getEventPopDate()

Determines the date the entry was logically removed from the queue.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Date getEventPopDate();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a Date object that contains the date.

---

## getEventPriority()

Determines the event's priority.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getEventName();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the priority.

---

## getEventProcessDate()

Determines the date the entry was processed.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Date getEventPopDate();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a Date object that contains the date.

---

## getEventPushDate()

Determines the date the entry was added to the queue.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Date getEventPopDate();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a Date object that contains the date.

---

## getEventStatus()

Determines the event queue entry's status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getEventStatus();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the status.

---

## getEventQueueID()

Determines the event queue id.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getEventQueueID();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the event queue ID.

---

## getEventDate()

Determines the event queue entry's status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public Date getEventDate();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a Date that contains the event's date.

---

## getEventScheduleID()

Determines the event schedule ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getEventScheduleID();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the event schedule ID.

---

## setBillerID()

Specifies the biller ID associated with this handler.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setBillerID (String <i>billerID</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>billerID</i> — A string that specifies the ID.
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the event biller ID in the object; it does not modify the value in the database

---

## setEventData()

Specifies the event queue element's data.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setEventData (String <i>eventData</i>);</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>eventData</i> — A string that specifies the data
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the event data in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---



## setEventID()

Specifies the event name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setEventID (String <i>eventID</i>) ;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>eventID</i> — A string that specifies the event ID
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the event ID in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setEventPopDate()

Specifies the date the entry was logically removed from the queue.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setEventPopDate (Date <i>popDate</i>) ;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>popDate</i> — A Date object that specifies the date.
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the pop date in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setEventPriority()

Specifies the event's priority.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setEventPriority (String <i>eventPriority</i>) ;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>eventPriority</i> — A string that specifies the priority
<b>Discussion</b>	

---

## setEventProcessDate()

Specifies the date the entry was processed.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setEventProcessDate (Date <i>processDate</i>) ;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>processDate</i> — A Date object that specifies the date
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the process date in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setEventPushDate()

Specifies the date the entry was added to the queue.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setEventPushDate (Date <i>pushDate</i>) ;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>pushDate</i> — A Date object that specifies the date.
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the push date in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setEventStatus()

Specifies the event queue entry's status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setEventStatus (String <i>status</i>) ;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>status</i> — A string that specifies the status
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the status in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setEventQueueID()

Specifies the event queue ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setEventQueueID (String <i>eventQueueID</i>) ;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>eventQueueID</i> — A string that specifies the event queue ID
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the event queue ID in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setEventDate()

Specifies the event date.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setEventDate (Date <i>date</i>) ;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>date</i> — A Date object that specifies the event date
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the event date in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

## setEventScheduleID()

Specifies the event schedule ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setEventScheduleID (String <i>eventScheduleID</i> );</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>eventScheduleID</i> — A string that specifies the event schedule ID
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the event schedule ID in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

# BXHandler Class Reference

The BXHandler class is an implementation of IBXEventHandler interface, which defines objects that represent handler records.

Whenever possible, use the interface class IBXEventHandler (see “IBXHandler Class Reference”) instead of BXHandler.

# IBXHandler Class Reference

The IBXHandler class defines objects that represent handler records. A handler record defines the applogic that responds to an event and other information related to the applogic’s environment. This class also defines methods that allow you to locate the handler by name and to remove handlers. You call the `BXEventManager.createHandler()` method to create a handler object.

Before you can call the `IBXEntity.ejbCreate()` method to create a new record associated with the object, you must call the `setHandlerName()` and `setApplicationName()` methods to set the handler name and application name, respectively.

## Class Definition

Table 4-13 describes the IBXHandler class definition.

**Table 4-13** IBXHandler Class Definition

---

<b>Package</b>	<code>com.ipplanet.ecomm.billxb2b.ejb.event</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public interface IBXHandler extends IBXEventEntity {...}</code>

---

# Methods

Table 4-14 describes the IBXHandler class methods.

**Table 4-14** IBXHandler Class Methods

Methods	Description
<b>Manipulating customer account and related records</b>	
<code>ejbFindByHandlerName()</code>	Retrieves an event handler record by handler name.
<code>ejbRemoveAll()</code>	Removes all specified handlers.
<b>Getting and setting handler information</b>	
<code>getApplicationName()</code>	Determines the applogic ID associated with this handler..
<code>setApplicationName()</code>	Specifies the applogic ID associated with this handler.
<code>getHandlerClassPath()</code>	Determines the handling applogic's class path.
<code>setHandlerClassPath()</code>	Specifies the handling applogic's class path.
<code>getHandlerDesc()</code>	Determines the handler's description.
<code>setHandlerDesc()</code>	Specifies the handler's description.
<code>getHandlerID()</code>	Determines the handler ID.
<code>setHandlerID()</code>	Specifies the handler ID.
<code>getHandlerName()</code>	Determines the handler's name.
<code>setHandlerName()</code>	Specifies the handler's name.
<code>getHandlerPackage()</code>	Determines the handling applogic's package.
<code>setHandlerPackage()</code>	Specifies the handling applogic's package.

## `ejbFindByHandlerName()`

Retrieves an event handler record by handler name.

---

**Syntax**      `public void ejbFindByHandlerName (String HandlerName) throws Exception;`

**Parameters**    *HandlerName* — A string that specifies the handler name.

---

---

**Discussion**      The `ejbFindByHandlerName()` method retrieves the handler record specified by the handler name. The fields of this object are set from the contents of the record. The handler's database context must previously have been set by calling this object's `setEventContext()` method.

The values of fields already set in the object are overwritten by this method; values in the database are not affected.

---

## `ejbRemoveAll()`

Removes all specified handlers.

---

**Syntax**                      `public void ejbRemoveAll (BXFilter filter) throws Exception;`

**Parameters**                *filter* — A BXFilter object that specifies the filter.

**Discussion**                The `ejbRemoveAll()` method removes the handler records specified by the filter parameter; if null is specified, all handlers are deleted. The handler's database context must previously have been set by calling this object's `setEventContext()` method. The `ejbRemoveAll()` method can be committed or rolled back as part of a transaction

---

## `getApplicationName()`

Determines the applogic ID associated with this handler.

---

**Syntax**                      `public String getApplicationName();`

**Parameters**                None.

**Discussion**                Returns a string that contains the ID

---

## `getHandlerClassPath()`

Determines the handling AppLogic's class path.

---

**Syntax**                      `public String getHandlerClassPath();`

**Parameters**                None.

**Discussion**                Returns a string that contains the class path.

---

## getHandlerDesc()

Determines the handler's description.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getHandlerDesc();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the handler's description.

---

## getHandlerID()

Determines the handler ID.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getHandlerID();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the ID

---

## getHandlerName()

Determines the handler's name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getHandlerName();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the name.

---

## getHandlerPackage()

Determines the handling applogic's package.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public String getHandlerPackage();</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Discussion</b>	Returns a string that contains the package name.

---

## setApplicationName()

Specifies the AppLogic ID associated with this handler.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>public void setApplicationName (String <i>applicationName</i>) ;</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>applicationName</i> — A string that specifies the applogic ID.
<b>Discussion</b>	This method only changes the value of the applogic ID in the object; it does not modify the value in the database.

---

# BillerXpert Database Schemas

Chapter 5, “Billing Schema”

Chapter 6, “Membership Schema”





# Billing Schema

This chapter describes the structure of the Oracle tables BillerXpert uses to handle billing.

This chapter includes the following sections:

- Billing Schema
- Relationship Between Tables
- Listing of Tables
- Event Tables
- Activity Tracking Tables
- Document Tables
- Payment Related Tables
- Assignment Tables
- Other Tables

---

**CAUTION** BillerXpert provides an API that you should use to access the database instead of the schema. The database schema for BillerXpert is subject to change in future versions of BillerXpert. If you rely on the schema, you should consider the potential reimplementing effort that you could incur as the result of an upgrade to the database.

---

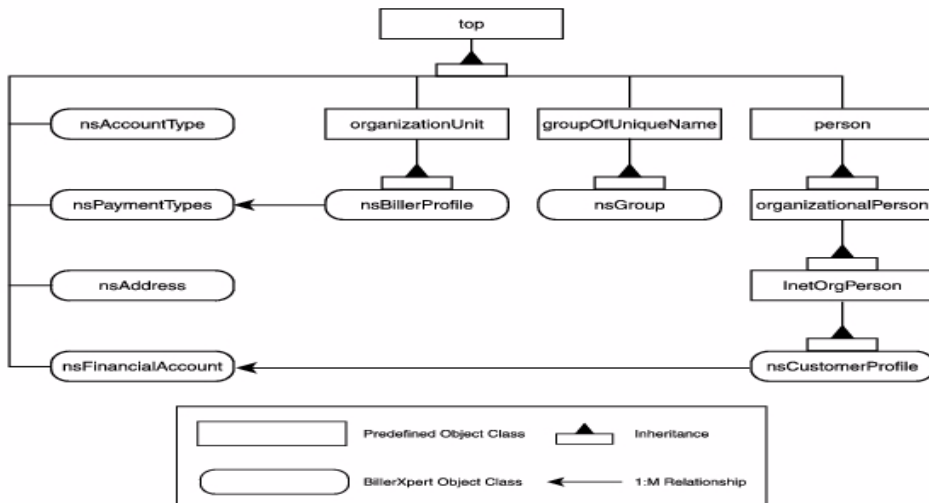
# Billing Schema

The billing database schema consists of tables that represent customer account and statement information. It also includes tables on event and event handling information and relationship information between customers and accounts. The billing table listing provides a list of all the billing database schema tables and a short description of each table. Refer to a table's referenced page number for more information about that table.

## Relationship Between Tables

Figure 5-1 shows the relationship between the Billing tables.

**Figure 5-1** Billing table relationships



# Listing of Tables

Table 5-1 identifies the BillerXpert tables in the Oracle database.

**Table 5-1** Oracle Database Billing Tables

Table Name	Functional Group	Description
1. BXBillerCustomerAccount	Document	BillerXpert customer account
2. BXContainer	Document	Containers
3. BXDocument	Document	Documents
4. BXSummary	Document	Summary lines
5. BXEvent	Events	Events
6. BXEventHandler	Events	Event handlers
7. BXEventQueue	Events	Event queue entries
8. BXHandler	Events	Handlers
9. BXEventLog	Activity Tracking	Event logs
10. BXEventLogDetail	Activity Tracking	Event log detail lines
11. BXEventSchedule	Activity Tracking	Schedule of Events
12. BXActivity	Activity Tracking	Activity logs
13. BXLoadTrack	Other	Track file loading.
14. BXMessage	Other	E-mail message information
15. BXError	Other	Error information
16. BXExtensionDesc	Other	Extension information
17. BXPayHistory	Payment	Payment histories
18. BXPaySchedule	Payment	Payment schedules
19. BXUserAcctAsgt	Assignment tables	Relationship between users and accounts
20. BXDocLineAsgt	Assignment tables	Relationship between document and line item details

## Event Tables

This section describes the BillerXpert event tables.

## BXEvent Table

The BXEvent table stores all BillerXpert event names. Table 5-2 lists this information.

**Table 5-2** BXEvent Table

Name	Required	Type	Description
1. EventID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
2. EventName	Yes	varchar2(64)	Name of the event.
3. Description	No	varchar2(256)	Description of the event.
4. BillerID	Yes	varchar2(32)	Biller ID
5. Status	Yes	varchar2(32)	Status of event. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ACTIVE</li> <li>• INACTIVE</li> <li>• VOID</li> </ul>
6. Extension1	No	varchar2(256)	Extension1 for events
7. Extension2	No	varchar2(256)	Extension2 for events
8. Extension3	No	varchar2(256)	Extension3 for events
9. Extension4	No	varchar2(256)	Extension4 for events

## BXHandler Tables

The BXHandler table stores event handler information. Table 5-3 lists these handlers.

**Table 5-3** BXHandler Table (1 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
HandlerID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
HandlerName	Yes	varchar2(64)	Name of the event handler
ApplicationID	No	varchar2(64)	AppLogic name or GUI ID for the event handler.
Description	No	varchar2(256)	Description of the event handler.

**Table 5-3** BXHandler Table (2 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
Package	No	varchar2(256)	Used with the classpath field, represents the location of the class responsible for collecting configuration information for the handler. For example, for an email handler, these fields would collect address and subject information.
ClassPath	No	varchar2(256)	Used with the package field, represents the location of the class responsible for collecting configuration information for the handler. For example, for an e-mailhandler, these fields would collect address and subject information.
Extension1	No	varchar2(256)	Extension1 for handlers
Extension2	No	varchar2(256)	Extension2 for handlers
Extension3	No	varchar2(256)	Extension3 for handlers
Extension4	No	varchar2(256)	Extension4 for handlers

## BXEventHandler Table

The BXEventHandler table stores the mapping information between events and event handlers. Table 5-4 lists this information.

**Table 5-4** BXEventHandler Table (1 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
EventHandlerID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
EventID	Yes	number(15)	Event ID — system generated
Status	Yes	varchar2(32)	Status of event to event handler mapping. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ACTIVE</li> <li>• INACTIVE</li> <li>• VOID</li> </ul>
HandlerID	Yes	number(15)	Handler ID — system generated
Extension1	No	varchar2(256)	Extension1 for event handlers
Extension2	No	varchar2(256)	Extension2 for event handlers
Extension3	No	varchar2(256)	Extension3 for event handlers

**Table 5-4** BXEventHandler Table (2 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
Extension4	No	varchar2(256)	Extension4 for event handlers

## BXEventQueue Table

The BXEventQueue table stores the event data. Table 5-5 lists this information.

**Table 5-5** BXEventQueue Table (1 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
EventQueueID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
BillerID	No	varchar2(64)	Biller ID.
EventID	Yes	number (15)	Event ID
Priority	No	number(15)	Not used.
Data	No	varchar2(2000)	Input data for the event. For example, in the case of an email event, where the event sends email to a user, the data might be:  name=JMullen@netscape.com&BX_Template=/tmp/mail/template
Status	No	varchar2(32)	Status of the record. Values can either be “null” or “PROCESSING.” If a record is being processed, it cannot be processed by any other Event Server.
Pushed	No	date	Date when the event was pushed from the queue.
Popped	No	date	Date when the event was popped from the queue.
Processed	No	date	Date when the event was processed.
EventDate	Yes	date	Date when event is scheduled
EventScheduleID	No	number(15)	Event Schedule ID
Extension1	No	varchar2(256)	Extension1 for event queues
Extension2	No	varchar2(256)	Extension2 for event queues
Extension3	No	varchar2(256)	Extension3 for event queues

**Table 5-5** BXEventQueue Table (2 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
Extension4	No	varchar2(256)	Extension4 for event queues

## Activity Tracking Tables

The activity tracking tables store activity tracking data.

### BXEventLog Table

The BXEventLog table stores event log information. Table 5-6 lists this information.

**Table 5-6** BXEventLog Table

Name	Required	Type	Description
EventLogID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
FileID	Yes	number(15)	File ID used by the loader.
CreateDate	yes	date	Date the event was create.
AppName	Yes	varchar2(32)	Name of the AppLogic that initiated the activity.
Subject	Yes	varchar2(32)	Used with the Action field, identifies the activity associated with the event
Action	Yes	varchar2(32)	Used with the Subject field, identifies the activity associated with the event.
OrgID	No	varchar(64)	Biller ID.
AcctID	No	varchar(64)	Customer account ID.
CreatedBy	No	varchar2(64)	User name.
Message	No	varchar2(512)	Message associated with the activity.
Extension1	No	varchar2(256)	Extension1 for event queues
Extension2	No	varchar2(256)	Extension2 for event queues
Extension3	No	varchar2(256)	Extension3 for event queues
Extension4	No	varchar2(256)	Extension4 for event queues



## BXEventLogDetail Table

The BXEventLog Detail Table table stores additional event activity tracking information that is not stored in the BXEventLog. Table 5-7 lists this information.

**Table 5-7** BXEventLogDetail Table

Name	Required	Type	Description
EventLogDetailID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
EventLogID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key of BXEventLog table.
FileID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key of BXEventLog table.
Name	Yes	varchar2(32)	Used for additional information not included in the BX_Event_Log table.
Value	No	varchar2(256)	Used for additional information not included in the BX_Event_Log table.
Extension1	No	varchar2(256)	Extension1 for event log detail
Extension2	No	varchar2(256)	Extension2 for event log detail
Extension3	No	varchar2(256)	Extension3 for event log detail
Extension4	No	varchar2(256)	Extension4 for event log detail

## BXEventSchedule Table

The BXEventSchedule table stores event scheduling activity information. Table 5-8 lists this information.

**Table 5-8** BXEventSchedule Table (1 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
EventScheduleID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
Description	No	varchar2(64)	Description of the event schedule
StartOnDate	Yes	date	Start date of event
StopOnDate	No	date	Stop date of event
ScheduleName	Yes	varchar2(64)	Name of scheduled event
SchMode	Yes	number(15)	Mode of scheduled event
DayOfMonth	No	number(15)	Scheduled day of the month event

**Table 5-8** BXEventSchedule Table (2 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
MonthFrequency	No	number(15)	Monthly frequency of the event
Mon	No	number(15)	Day of the week
Tue	No	number(15)	Day of the week
Wed	No	number(15)	Day of the week
Thu	No	number(15)	Day of the week
Fri	No	number(15)	Day of the week
Sat	No	number(15)	Day of the week
Sun	No	number(15)	Day of the week
LastProcessdDate	No	date	Date of last processed event
Extension1	No	varchar2(256)	Extension1 for event log detail
Extension2	No	varchar2(256)	Extension2 for event log detail
Extension3	No	varchar2(256)	Extension3 for event log detail
Extension4	No	varchar2(256)	Extension4 for event log detail

## BXActivity Table

The BXActivity table stores event activity information. Table 5-9 lists this information.

**Table 5-9** BXActivity Table

Name	Required	Type	Description
ActivityID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
ActivityTime	Yes	date	Time date of activity
UserID	Yes	varchar(128)	User ID of participant in activity
BillerID	Yes	varchar2(128)	Biller ID of activity
CustomerID	No	number(15)	Customer ID of activity
Activity	Yes	varchar(30)	Activity information
ActivityData	No	varchar2(2000)	Activity Data
EmulationID	No	varchar2(128)	Emulation ID
ActivityDetail	Yes	varchar2(2000)	Detail of activity

# Document Tables

This section describes the BillerXpert document tables.

## BXBillerCustomerAccount Table

The BXBillerCustomerAccount table stores the biller and customer account information. A single customer may have multiple accounts in this table. Biller/Customer will have a unique AcctID for each account in the BillerXpert database. The AcctID is used in conjunction with charge events, payment schedules, and log entries.

Table 5-10 lists this information.

**Table 5-10** BXBillerCustomerAccount Table (1 of 3)

Name	Required	Type	Description
AcctID	Yes	number(15)	Customer account ID.
BillerID	Yes	varchar2(128)	Biller ID.
AccountType	No	varchar2(32)	Customer defined account type.
CustomerType	No	varchar2(32)	Customer type. The customer type can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• REGULAR</li> <li>• SPECIAL</li> </ul>
Description	No	varchar2(256)	Brief description of the Customer/Biller account. For example, "Account for residential address."
TaxID	No	varchar2(64)	Biller/Customer tax identification number.
Since	No	number(8)	Date when the customer registered with the site.
ServiceOptions	No	varchar2(1024)	Available service options
Profile	No	varchar2(1024)	This tag represents the Customer/Biller profile information. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AGE</li> <li>• PROFESSION</li> <li>• INCOME</li> <li>• SPECIAL INTERESTS</li> </ul>
AccountNumber	Yes	varchar2(32)	Customer account number.

**Table 5-10** BXBillerCustomerAccount Table (2 of 3)

Name	Required	Type	Description
AccountStatus	Yes	varchar2(32)	Status of an account. Valid statuses are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ACTIVE</li> <li>• INACTIVE</li> <li>• PENDING</li> <li>• VOID</li> </ul>
UnpaidBills	Yes	number(8)	Total number of bills left unpaid since the last bill date.
UnpaidBalance	Yes	decimal(16,4)	Total unpaid balance. This is a cumulative amount.
AccountBalance	Yes	decimal(16,4)	Current account balance.
AccountBalanceDate	Yes	date	Date when an account balance is reported.
CreateDate	Yes	date	Date on which the customer account was created.
ModifyDate	Yes	date	Date on which the customer account was modified.
DisputeStatus	Yes	varchar2(32)	Dispute status that can indicate any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If a dispute exists</li> <li>• If a dispute has been acted upon</li> <li>• If a dispute is closed</li> </ul> Default values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OPEN</li> <li>• CLOSED</li> <li>• REOPEN</li> <li>• NODISPUTE</li> </ul>
Extension	No	varchar2(2000)	Extra descriptive information related to the account.
BillingAddress	No	varchar2(64)	Customer's billing address.
ServiceAddress	No	varchar2(64)	Location of the service. This may also be the billing address.
VerifiedBy	No	varchar2(64)	Site implemented: name of the person who verifies account data entries.

**Table 5-10** BXBillerCustomerAccount Table (3 of 3)

Name	Required	Type	Description
VerifiedDate	No	date	Site implemented: date on which the account data was verified.
AuthorizedBy	No	varchar2(64)	Site implemented: name of the authorizing person.
AuthorizedDate	No	date	Site implemented: date of authorization.
FileID	Yes	number(15)	File ID generated by the loader when it loads a file into the system.
AutoPayStatus	Yes	varchar(1)	Single character that contains pay status
Extension1	No	varchar2(256)	Extension1 for customer account detail
Extension2	No	varchar2(256)	Extension2 for customer account detail
Extension3	No	varchar2(256)	Extension3 for customer account detail
Extension4	No	varchar2(256)	Extension4 for customer account detail

## BXContainer Table

This is the BillerXpert documentation container table. A container has one associated summary but can contain more than one document. Each document has its own associated summary.

Table 5-11 lists these containers.

**Table 5-11** BXContainer Table (1 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
ContainerID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
AcctID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
FileID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated
Description	No	varchar2(256)	Descriptive information about the container.
Header	No	varchar2(128) H	Leading information related to the container.
Footer	No	varchar2(128)	Footer information related to the container.
Extension	No	varchar2(2000)	Additional descriptive information related to the container.

**Table 5-11** BXContainer Table (2 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
Extension1	No	varchar2(256)	Extension1 for document detail
Extension2	No	varchar2(256)	Extension2 for document detail
Extension3	No	varchar2(256)	Extension3 for document detail
Extension4	No	varchar2(256)	Extension4 for document detail

## BXDocument Table

The BXDocument table is the billing document table. A document has one summary and may consist of many line items. Each document might be associated with a payment history.

Table 5-12 lists the billing document information.

**Table 5-12** BXDocument Table (1 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
DocID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
ContainerID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
AcctID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
FileID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
DocType	Yes	varchar2(32)	Document type. Valid document types are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BILL</li> <li>• INVOICE</li> <li>• NOTICE</li> <li>• STATEMENT</li> </ul>
BillType	Yes	varchar2(32)	Billing type. Valid billing types are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TELCO</li> <li>• CABLE</li> <li>• UTILITY</li> <li>• BANKSTMT</li> <li>• MORTGAGESTMT</li> </ul>
CreateDate	Yes	date	Document creation date.
ModifyDate	Yes	date	Document modification date.

**Table 5-12** BXDocument Table (2 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
FirstViewDate	No	date	Date on which the document was first viewed.
LastViewDate	No	date	Date on which the document was last viewed.
ViewCount	Yes	number(15)	Number of times the document was viewed. This is the difference between the FirstViewDate and the LastViewDate values.
Description	No	varchar2(256)	Description of the document.
BillDate	Yes	date	Date the bill was generated.
Status	Yes	varchar2(32)	Document status. Valid document statuses are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ACTIVE</li> <li>• INACTIVE</li> <li>• VOID</li> </ul>
CopyType	Yes	varchar2(64)	Document copy type. Valid document copy types are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ORIGINAL</li> <li>• DUPLICATE</li> </ul>
Extension	No	varchar(2000)	Additional descriptive information related to the document.
Extension1	No	varchar2(256)	Extension1 for document detail
Extension2	No	varchar2(256)	Extension2 for document detail
Extension3	No	varchar2(256)	Extension3 for document detail
Extension4	No	varchar2(256)	Extension4 for document detail

## BXSummary Table

The BXSummary table is the billing summary table. It contains summary information about the customer's bill. Table 5-13 lists this information.

**Table 5-13** BXSummary Table (1 of 4)

Name	Required	Type	Description
SumID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.

**Table 5-13** BXSummary Table (2 of 4)

Name	Required	Type	Description
ContainerID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
DocID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
FileID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
StartDate	Yes	date	Start of billing cycle date.
EndDate	Yes	date	End of the billing cycle date.
OriginalAmount	Yes	decimal(16,4)	Original amount of the bill. For example, a bill may be adjusted by a payment or other reason. The original amount is the amount before any of these adjustments.
CurrentBalance	Yes	decimal(16,4)	Current account balance.
CurrentCharge	Yes	decimal(16,4)	Current statement balance.
PreviousBalance	Yes	decimal(16,4)	Previous balance amount.
PreviousPayment	Yes	decimal(16,4)	Previous month's payment amount.
BalanceDate	Yes	date	Statement date.
DueDate	Yes	date	Statement due date.
LateAfterDate	No	date	Date after which the statement is considered late (that is, after the grace period).
PenaltyType	No	varchar2(64)	Penalty type. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FIXED</li> <li>• PERCENT</li> </ul>
PenaltyRate	No	decimal(16,4)	Penalty rate. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If fixed, the penalty amount.</li> <li>• If ratio, the penalty percentage.</li> </ul>
MinPayAmount	Yes	decimal(16,4)	Minimum payment amount.
PaymentAmount	Yes	decimal(16,4)	Previous payment amount received.
LastPayDate	No	date	Date the last payment was made.
PayStatus	Yes	varchar2(32)	Payment status. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NOT_PAID</li> <li>• FULLY_PAID</li> <li>• PARTIALLY_PAID</li> <li>• OVER_PAID</li> </ul>



**Table 5-13** BXSummary Table (3 of 4)

Name	Required	Type	Description
DisputeAmount	Yes	decimal(16,4)	Amount of a bill or line item disputed by the customer.
DisputeCaseNum	No	varchar2(64)	Dispute identification number.
DisputeReasonCode	No v	archar2(64)	Dispute reason code. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALREADY_PAID</li> <li>• INVALID_ITEM</li> <li>• WRONGBILL</li> <li>• WRONGAMOUNT</li> <li>• WRONGITEM</li> <li>• OTHER</li> </ul>
DisputeStatus	Yes	varchar2(32)	Dispute status. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OPEN</li> <li>• CLOSED</li> <li>• REOPEN</li> <li>• NODISPUTE</li> </ul>
Status	Yes	varchar2(32)	Billing summary status. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ACTIVE</li> <li>• INACTIVE</li> <li>• VOID</li> </ul>
PayTermsCode	No	varchar2(32)	For future use. This field can be used for passing along payment terms information from the legacy system.
DiscountBeforeDate	No	date	Date before which a discount will apply.
DiscountType	No	varchar2(32)	Discount type. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FIXED</li> <li>• PERCENT</li> </ul>
DicountRate	No	decimal(16,4)	Discount rate. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If fixed, the amount of the discount.</li> <li>• If percent, the percentage of the discount.</li> </ul>
Extension	No	varchar2(2000)	Additional descriptive information related to the billing summary.
URL	No	varchar2(256)	Site implemented: stores a URL, for example, to the detail bill.
Extension1	No	varchar2(256)	Extension1 for summary detail

**Table 5-13** BXSummary Table (4 of 4)

Name	Required	Type	Description
Extension2	No	varchar2(256)	Extension2 for summary detail
Extension3	No	varchar2(256)	Extension3 for summary detail
Extension4	No	varchar2(256)	Extension4 for summary detail

## Payment Related Tables

The Payment Related tables contain information about a customer's payment history and store information each time a customer pays a bill.

### BXPayHistory Table

The BXPayHistory table contains a customer's payment history. Table 5-14 lists this information.

**Table 5-14** BXPayHistory Table (1 of 3)

Name	Required	Type	Description
PayHistID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
AcctID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
DocID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
Type	Yes	varchar2(32)	Payment type. Valid values are credit card or check payment.
Brand	Yes	varchar2(32)	For credit cards: the type of credit card, for example, VISA.
PmtAmount	Yes	decimal(16,4)	Amount of payment.
CreateDate	Yes	date	Date the payment record was created in the system.
ModifyDate	Yes	date	Date the payment record was modified in the system.

**Table 5-14** BXPayHistory Table (2 of 3)

Name	Required	Type	Description
PmtTxnStatus	Yes	varchar2(32)	Payment transaction status. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AUTH_PENDING</li> <li>• AUTH_SUCCESS</li> <li>• AUTH_FAIL</li> <li>• CAPTURE_PENDING</li> <li>• CAPTURE_IN_PROCESS</li> <li>• CAPTURE_SUCCESS</li> <li>• CAPTURE_FAIL</li> <li>• VOID_PENDING</li> <li>• VOID_SUCCESS</li> <li>• VOID_FAIL</li> <li>• REFUND_PENDING</li> <li>• REFUND_FAIL</li> <li>• NSF</li> <li>• SUBMITTED</li> <li>• CANCELLED</li> <li>• CHECK_SUB_PENDING</li> <li>• CHCK_SUB_IN_PROCESS</li> <li>• CHECK_SUB_SUCCESS</li> <li>• CHECK_SUB_FAILED</li> <li>• CHECK_VENDOR_FAILED</li> <li>• CHECK_VENDOR_PENDING</li> <li>• CHECK_VENDOR_SUCCESS</li> <li>• PENDING</li> </ul>
PmtTxnID	Yes	number(15)	Transmission ID associated with the payment.
PmtMode	Yes	varchar2(32)	Payment mode. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AUTO</li> <li>• MANUAL</li> </ul>
FileID	Yes	number(15)	File ID used by the loader.
SchedulePmtDate	Yes	date	Date the payment is scheduled.
NumProcessDays	No	number(15)	Number of process days for payment
ServerTrnID1	No	varchar2(1000)	Server Transaction ID1
ServerTrnID2	No	varchar2(1000)	Server Transaction ID2
PmtProcessDate	No	date	Date of payment processing.
Extension	No	varchar2(2000)	Used to store additional user-defined information.
Extension1	No	varchar2(256)	Extension1 for pay history detail

**Table 5-14** BXPayHistory Table (3 of 3)

Name	Required	Type	Description
Extension2	No	varchar2(256)	Extension2 for pay history detail
Extension3	No	varchar2(256)	Extension3 for pay history detail
Extension4	No	varchar2(256)	Extension4 for pay history detail

## BXPaySchedule Table

The BXPaySchedule table contains information related to automatic payment. This feature can be implemented by the site.

Table 5-15 lists this information.

**Table 5-15** BXPaySchedule Table (1 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
PaySchedID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
AcctID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
BillerID	Yes	varchar2(128)	Biller ID
BillerAcctNum	Yes	varchar2(128)	Biller Account Number
StartOnDate	No	date	Date on which the automatic payment starts.
StopOnDate	No	date	Date on which the automatic payment stops.
Frequency	No	varchar(32)	Frequency at which payments are automatically made.
PayMode	Yes	varchar(32)	Mode of payment . Values can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ONDUEDATE</li> <li>• BEFOREDUEDATE</li> <li>• ONFIXEDATE</li> </ul>
DayBeforeDue	Yes	number(15)	Specifies n number of days to process the payment before the actual due date.
DayOfMonth	Yes	number(15)	Specifies day of the month payments
PayDate	No	date	Date of payment
PayAmount	No	decimal(16,4)	Amount of the payment.
PayAmountThreshold	No	decimal(16,4)	Amount threshold of the payment.

**Table 5-15** BXPaySchedule Table (2 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
PayAmountType	Yes	varchar2(64)	Payment amount type.Values can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FULL</li> <li>• FIXEDAMOUNT</li> <li>• MINIMUM</li> <li>• FIXEDPERCENT</li> </ul>
PmtAcctID	Yes	varchar2(128)	Identifies the account from which to make a payment.
Status	Yes	varchar2(32)	Status. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ACTIVE</li> <li>• INACTIVE</li> <li>• VOID</li> </ul>
Extension1	No	varchar2(256)	Extension1 for pay scheduling detail
Extension2	No	varchar2(256)	Extension2 for pay scheduling detail
Extension3	No	varchar2(256)	Extension3 for pay scheduling detail
Extension4	No	varchar2(256)	Extension4 for pay scheduling detail

## Assignment Tables

This section describes the assignment tables.

### BXUserAcctAsgt Table

The BXUserAcctAsgt table links the customer profile to the billing account. Table 5-16 lists this information.

**Table 5-16** BXUserAcctAsgt Table

Name	Required	Type	Description
AcctID	Yes	number(15)	Billor Customer Account (BCA) ID.
UserID	Yes	varchar2(128)	Online user account login name.
Extension1	No	varchar2(256)	Extension1 for pay scheduling detail

**Table 5-16** BXUserAcctAsgt Table

Name	Required	Type	Description
Extension2	No	varchar2(256)	Extension2 for pay scheduling detail
Extension3	No	varchar2(256)	Extension3 for pay scheduling detail
Extension4	No	varchar2(256)	Extension4 for pay scheduling detail

## BXDocLineAsgt Table

The BXDocLineAsgt table links the document to the line item details. Table 5-17 lists this information.

**Table 5-17** BXDocLineAsgt Table

Name	Required	Type	Description
DocID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
LineID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
FileID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
LineType	Yes	varchar2(32)	Interface to the detail table.
TableName	Yes	varchar2(32)	Line item's table name.
Extension1	No	varchar2(256)	Extension1 for line detail.
Extension2	No	varchar2(256)	Extension2 for line detail
Extension3	No	varchar2(256)	Extension3 for line detail.
Extension4	No	varchar2(256)	Extension4 for line detail.

## Other Tables

This section lists other database tables that were not discussed previously.

## BXLoadTrack Table

This table is used by the loading during the file loading process. Table 5-18 lists this information.

**Table 5-18** BXLoadTrack Table

Name	Required	Type	Description
FileID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
BillerID	Yes	varchar2(128)	Biller ID.
Status	Yes	varchar2(16)	Status of the load procedure.
Path	Yes	varchar2(512)	Loader file path.
RecordCount	No	number(20)	Number of records inserted
FileType	No	varchar2(10)	Type of file inserted in the system.
LoadDate	No	date	Loading date
Extension1	No	varchar2(256)	Extension1 for load detail
Extension2	No	varchar2(256)	Extension2 for load detail
Extension3	No	varchar2(256)	Extension3 for load detail
Extension4	No	varchar2(256)	Extension4 for load detail

## BXMessage Table

The BXMessage table is used to store email message information. Table 5-19 lists this information.

**Table 5-19** BXMessage Table (1 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
MessageID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
BillerID	Yes	varchar2(128)	Primary key — system generated.
AcctID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
DocID	Yes	number(15)	Primary key — system generated.
CreateDate	Yes	date	Date the message was created.
MsgTo	Yes	varchar2(32)	Destination address of the message.

**Table 5-19** BXMessage Table (2 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
MsgFrom	Yes	varchar2(32)	Sending address of the message.
Subject	Yes	varchar2(64)	Subject of the message.
Type	Yes	varchar2(32)	Type of message. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CORRESPONDENCE</li> <li>• DISPUTE</li> </ul>
Message	Yes	varchar2(2000)	Content of the message.
SenderType	Yes	varchar2(32)	Sender type. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CUSTOMER</li> <li>• ADMIN</li> <li>• CSR</li> </ul>
CaseNum	No	varchar2(32)	Case number for customer support reference.
CsrName	No	varchar2(64)	CSR name.
Status	Yes	varchar2(32)	Status. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ACTIVE</li> <li>• INACTIVE</li> <li>• VOID</li> </ul>
Extension	No	varchar2(2000)	Used to store additional user-defined information.
Extension1	No	varchar2(256)	Extension1 for message detail
Extension2	No	varchar2(256)	Extension2 for message detail
Extension3	No	varchar2(256)	Extension3 for message detail
Extension4	No	varchar2(256)	Extension4 for message detail

## BXExtensionDesc Table

The BXExtensionDesc table stores information about extensions. Table 5-20 lists this information.

**Table 5-20** BXExtensionDesc Table

Name	Required	Type	Description
Tablename	Yes	varchar2(256)	Table extension name
Fieldname	Yes	varchar2(256)	Field extension name



**Table 5-20** BXExtensionDesc Table

<b>Name</b>	<b>Required</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Description	Yes	varchar2(256)	Description extension
Extension1	No	varchar2(256)	Extension1 for detail
Extension2	No	varchar2(256)	Extension2 for detail
Extension3	No	varchar2(256)	Extension3 for detail
Extension4	No	varchar2(256)	Extension4 for detail

## BXError Table

This BXError table is used to store error information. Table 5-21 lists this information.

**Table 5-21** BXError Table

<b>Name</b>	<b>Required</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
UserID	Yes	varchar2(128)	UserID name
EmulationID	No	varchar2(128)	Emulation ID name
BillerID	Yes	varchar2(128)	BillerID name
ErrorTime	Yes	date	Time of error
ErrorCode	Yes	varchar2(30)	Code error
ErrorLevel	No	number(10)	Error level
ErrorDetail	No	varchar2(2000)	Error detail information

# Membership Schema

This chapter describes the structure of the LDAP Directory Server database used by BillerXpert.

This chapter includes the following sections:

- Membership Schema
- Relationship Between Tables
- Listing of Structures
- Biller Tables
- Customer Tables

---

**CAUTION** BillerXpert provides an API that you should use to access the database instead of the schema. The database schema for BillerXpert is subject to change in future versions of BillerXpert. If you rely on the schema, you should consider the potential reimplementation effort that you could incur as the result of an upgrade to the database.

---

## Membership Schema

The database schema for membership consists of tables that represent the following kinds of information:

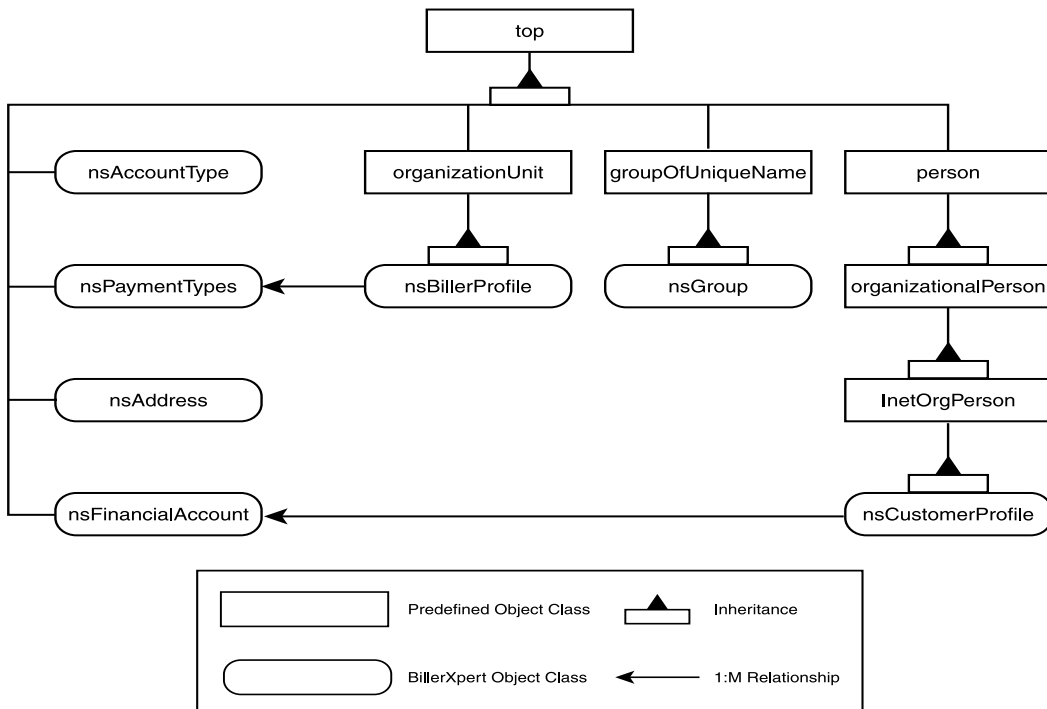
- Biller information
- Financial account information global for the biller site
- Customer information

- Customer financial account information
- Customer payment information

## Relationship Between Tables

BillerXpert uses fields from some Directory Server tables, which are also listed in the following membership tables. Figure 6-1 shows the relationships of these tables.

**Figure 6-1** Membership Table Relationships



# Listing of Structures

Table 6-1 lists the BillerXpert Oracle database tables.

**Table 6-1** Membership Tables

Table Name	Functional	Grouping Description
nsAccountType	Biller	Stores financial account information. Global for the biller site.
nsPaymentType	Biller	Stores biller payment information.
nsAddressTable	Customer	Stores addresses of customers.
nsBillerProfile	Biller	Stores biller information.
nsCustomerProfile	Customer	Stores customer information.
nsFinancialAccount	Customer	Stores information about the customer's financial account.
nsGroup	Other	Stores group information for the biller site.

The field type in the membership tables can be one of the following:

- CES (Case Exact String — or case sensitive string)
- CIS (Case Ignore String — or not case sensitive string)
- Telephone

## Biller Tables

The Biller tables store information related specifically to the biller or to the biller site.

### nsBillerProfile Table

The nsBillerProfile table stores information about the biller. Table 6-2 lists this information.

**Table 6-2** nsBillerProfile Table (1 of 3)

Name	Required	Type	Description
OU	Y	CIS string	Organization unit

**Table 6-2** nsBillerProfile Table (2 of 3)

<b>Name</b>	<b>Required</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
nsName	N	CES string	Biller name.
nsStatus	N	CIS	string Biller status.
nsType	N	CIS string	Biller organization type, for example, Direct.
nsEmail	N	CIS string	Biller email.
nsURL	N	CIS string	Biller URL.
nsCharset	N	CIS string	Character set.
nsLanguage	N	CIS string	Language set
nsCreateddate	N	CIS string	Date the biller was created.
nsCreatedby	N	CIS string	Name of the person who created the biller.
nsCurrency	N	CIS string Currency type.	The default is US dollars.
nsLastModifies	N	CIS string	Name of person who last modified the biller information.
mail	N	CIS string	Biller email address.
nsPayeeID	N	CIS string	Biller payee ID.
nsPrimarycontact	N	CIS string	Biller primary contact name.
nsPrimarycontactPhone	N	CIS string	Biller primary contact phone.
nsPrimarycontactEmail	N	CIS string	Biller primary contact email
nsProfileextension	N	CIS string	Biller profile extension. Used to store additional biller profile information.
nsSecondarycontact	N	CIS string	Biller secondary contact name
nsSecondarycontactPhone	N	CIS string	Biller secondary contact phone
nsSecondarycontactEmail	N	CIS string	Biller secondary contact email
nsBillerCycleDate	N	CIS string	Biller cycle date
nsBillerBillMonth	N	CIS string	Biller bill month
nsCustEnrollOption	N	CIS string	Biller custom enroll option
nsCustBillPresentment	N	CIS string	Biller bill presentment
nsCustAutoPay	N	CIS string	Biller custom auto pay

**Table 6-2** nsBillersProfile Table (3 of 3)

Name	Required	Type	Description
nsServiceextension	N	CIS string	Billers service extension. Used to store billers defined service options.
nsTimezone	N	CIS string	Billers time zone
nsAddress1	N	CIS string	Billers address
nsAddress2	N	CIS string	Billers address
nsAddress3	N	CIS string	Billers address 3
nsCity	N	CIS string	Billers city
nsCountry	N	CIS string	Billers country
nsTaxid	N	CIS	string Billers tax identification
nsMerchantid	N	CIS string	Billers merchant identification
nsGroup	N	CIS string	Billers group
nsInstantGratification	N	CIS string	Billers Instant Gratification
nsInstantGratificationURL	N	CIS string	Billers Instant Gratification URL
nsExtension	N	CIS string	Billers extension

## nsAccountType Table

The nsAccountType table stores account type information for a biller. This information is global for the domain.

Table 6-3 lists this information.

**Table 6-3** nsAccountType Table (1 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
nsGuid	Y	CIS string (primary key)	Global unique ID. Primary key.
cn	N	CIS string	common name
description	N	CIS string	Description
nsOwner	N	CIS string	string Owner
nsServiceOption	N	CIS string	Service option
nsStatus	N	CIS string	Account status

**Table 6-3** nsAccountType Table (2 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
nsName	N	CES string	Account type name, for example "checking"

## nsGroup Table

The nsGroup table stores information about the supported groups. For BillerXpert the supported groups are Administrator and default.

Table 6-4 lists this information.

**Table 6-4** nsGroup Table

Name	Required	Type	Description
cn	N	CIS string	common name
description	N	CIS string	Description
nsType	N	CIS string	Type
nsacl	N	CIS string	Access control list
nsstatus	N	CIS string	status

## nsPaymentType Table

This table stores payment related information for a customer or biller. Multiple instances of this information can exist for a single customer.

Table 6-5 lists this information.

**Table 6-5** nsPayment Table (1 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
nsGuid	Y	CIS string (primary key)	Global unique ID. Primary key.
nstype	N	CIS string	Payment type, for example, credit card or check.
nsBrand	N	CIS string	Brand name of the credit card, for example, VISA or Diners.
description	N	CIS string	Description
nsMaxAmount	N	CIS string	Maximum amount

**Table 6-5** nsPayment Table (2 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
nsminAmount	N	CIS string	Minimum amount
nsName	N	CES string	Payment name, for example, MASTER (short name for a credit card).
nsOwner	N	CIS string	Name of the person responsible for the payment.
nsStatus	N	CIS string	Payment status. These values can be Active or Inactive. Inactive disables the payment method for the customer.

## Customer Tables

The customer tables store information on a customer. Some of this information can exist in multiple instances for a single customer. For example, a customer may have more than one financial account from which he pays bills. In this case, the customer will have two or more instances of financial account data.

### nsCustomerProfile Table

The nsCustomer table stores information about a customer. Table 6-6 lists this information.

**Table 6-6** nsCustomerProfile Table (1 of 3)

Name	Required	Type	Description
UID	Y	CIS string	User ID
nsAccount	N	CIS string	Account ID
nsStatus	N	CIS string	Customer status. The values are Active or Inactive.
nsType	N	CIS string	Customer type. This information is biller defined.
nsUrl	N	CIS string	Customer URL.
nsCharset	N	CIS string	Character set.
nsCreateddate	N	CIS string	Date the customer was created.



**Table 6-6** nsCustomerProfile Table (2 of 3)

Name	Required	Type	Description
nsCreatedby	N	CIS string	Name of person who created the customer.
nsCurrency	N	CIS string	Currency type.
nsLastModified	N	CIS string	Name of person who last modified the customer information.
nsMiddleinitial	N	CIS string	Middle initial of the customer
nsNickName	N	CIS string	Customer nickname.
nsPasswordLastChange d	N	CIS string	Date the password was last changed.
nsPrefix	N	CIS string	Customer prefix, for example, Mr. or Miss.
mail	N	CIS string	Customer email address.
nsPrimarycontact	N	CIS string	Customer primary contact name.
nsProfileextension	N	CIS string	Customer profile extension. The product provides predefined profiles and the biller can define its own.
nsSecondarycontact	N	CIS string	Customer secondary contact name.
nsSecretWord	N	CIS string	Customer secret word. This can be used for additional security purposes. For example, the customer's mother's maiden name.
nsServiceextension	N	CIS string	Customer service extension. These are biller defined.
nsTimezone	N	CIS string	Customer time zone.
nsSuffix	N	CIS string	Customer suffix.
nsAddressID (nsAddress)	N	CIS string	Customer address ID.
nspasswordhint	N	CIS string	Customer password hint.
nsgroup (nsGroup)	N	CIS string	Customer group.
nsAccountType (nsAccountType)	N	CIS string	Customer account type ID.

**Table 6-6** nsCustomerProfile Table (3 of 3)

Name	Required	Type	Description
nsDefaultPmtacct (nsFinancialAccount)	N	CIS string	Customer default payment account ID.
nsacl	N	CIS string	Access control list.
nsExtension	N	CIS string	Customer extension. Biller defined.
nsFileID	N	CIS string	Customer file ID
nsMaidenName	N	CIS string	Customer's maiden name
nsBirthDate	N	CIS string	Customer's birthdate
nsTaxid	N	CIS string	Customer's tax id
nsdefaultpmtacct	N	CIS string	Customer's default payment account

## nsFinancialAccount Table

This table stores information about the customer's financial account. Multiple instances can exist for a single customer.

Table 6-7 lists this information.

**Table 6-7** nsFinancialAccount Table (1 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
nsGuid	Y	CIS string (primary key)	Global unique ID. Primary key.
description	N	CIS string	Description
cn	N	CIS string	common name
nsPanhandle	N	CIS string	Pan handle.
nsOwner	N	CIS string	Owner
nsName	N	CIS string	Account name
nsPayhandle (nsPaymentType)	N	CIS string	Pay handle
nsStatus	N	CIS string	Account Status
nsType	N	CIS string	Financial account type
nsExtension	N	CIS string	Extension

**Table 6-7** nsFinancialAccount Table (2 of 2)

Name	Required	Type	Description
nsRoutingNumber	N	CIS string	Routing number
nsAccountNumber	N	CIS string	Account number

## nsAddress Table

This table stores the customer address information. Multiple instances can exist for a single customer. Table 6-8 lists this information.

**Table 6-8** naAddress Table

Name	Required	Type	Description
cn	N	CIS string	common name
nsGuid	Y	CIS string (primary key)	Global unique ID. Primary key.
nsType	N	CIS string	Address type
nsAddress1	N CIS	string	Address 1
nsAddress2	N	CIS string	Address 2
nsAddress3	N	CIS string	Address 3
nsCity	N	CIS string	City name
nsCountry	N	CIS string	Country name
PostalCode	N	CIS string	Postal code
St	N	CIS string	State
nsStatus	N	CIS string	Status

# Enumerated Domains

This appendix describes the domains that an implementation of a component business object interface checks before performing actions against a data repository.

This appendix contains the following sections:

- Domain Checking
- The enumdef.conf File

## Domain Checking

BillerXpert has a concept of a domain, which restricts some kinds data in data repositories to specific values. A domain is enforced when access to a data repository occurs, not when the data is set. For example, you can call an IBXBillerProfile object's `setBillerStatus()` method and set any value. If a value outside of the domain is detected while executing `IBXEntity.ejbCreate()` method or the `ejbStore()` method, an exception is raised.

The allowed values are determined by the contents of the `enumdef.conf` configuration file. For example, the valid values for status are specified by the following lines:

```
"STATUS" NTV {  
    "value" StrArr [ "ACTIVE", "INACTIVE", "PENDING", "VOID" ],  
    "default" Str "ACTIVE"
```

In this case, the valid values are 'ACTIVE', 'INACTIVE', 'PENDING', and 'VOID'. If a value has not been set, for example, if the `setBillerStatus()` method was not called before calling the `IBXEntity.ejbCreate()` method, the default value, 'ACTIVE' would be used.

# The enumdef.conf File

The enumdef.conf file contains the domains that are used by BillerXpert. Each domain, such as STATUS, has associated with it an array of valid values and a default value.

Table A-1 shows the contents of this file.

**Table A-1** enumdef.conf File (1 of 5)

```

NTV-ASCII {
  "STATUS" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr [ "ACTIVE", "INACTIVE", "PENDING", "VOID" ],
    "default" Str    "ACTIVE"
  },
  "CUSTOMERTYPE" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr [ "REGULAR", "SPECIAL" ],
    "default" Str    "REGULAR"
  },
  "DISPUTESTATUS" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr [ "NODISPUTE", "OPEN", "REOPEN", "CLOSED" ],
    "default" Str    "NODISPUTE"
  },
  "DISPUTEREASON" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr [ "ALREADY_PAID", "INVALID_ITEM",
                     "WRONGAMOUNT", "WRONGITEM", "OTHER", "" ],
    "default" Str    "ALREADY_PAID"
  },
  "DOCTYPE" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr [ "BILL", "INVOICE", "NOTICE", "STATEMENT" ],
    "default" Str    "BILL"
  },
  "BILLTYPE" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr [ "TELCO", "CABLE", "UTILITY", "BANKSTMT",
                     "MORTGAGESTMT" ],
    "default" Str    "TELCO"
  },
  "COPYTYPE" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr [ "ORIGINAL", "DUPLICATE" ],
    "default" Str    "ORIGINAL"
  },

```

**Table A-1** enumdef.conf File (2 of 5)

```

"AUTOPAYFREQUENCY" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["PAYWHENDUE" ],
    "default" Str "PAYWHENDUE"
},

"PAYMODE" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["ONDUEDATE", "BEFOREDUEDATE",
                    "ONFIXEDDATE"],
    "default" Str "ONDUEDATE"
},

"PAYAMOUNTTYPE" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["FULL", "FIXEDAMOUNT", "MINIMUM",
                    "FIXEDPERCENT"],
    "default" Str "FULL"
},

"PENALTYTYPE" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["FIXED", "PERCENT" ],
    "default" Str  "FIXED"
},

"PAYSTATUS" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["NOT_PAID", "FULLY_PAID", "PARTIALLY_PAID",
                    "OVER_PAID" ],
    "default" Str "NOT_PAID"
},

"DISCOUNTTYPE" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["FIXED", "PERCENT" ],
    "default" Str "FIXED"
},

"MESSAGETYPE" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["CORRESPONDENCE", "DISPUTE" ],
    "default" Str "CORRESPONDENCE"
},

"MESSAGESENDERTYPE" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["CSR", "ADMIN", "CUSTOMER" ],
    "default" Str "CUSTOMER"
},

```

**Table A-1** enumdef.conf File (3 of 5)

```

"PMTMODE" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["MANUAL","AUTO" ],
    "default" Str   "MANUAL"
},

"BILLERTYPE" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["DIRECT","BSP", "CUP" ],
    "default" Str   "DIRECT"
},

"PAYTYPE" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["CREDIT CARD","CHECK" ],
    "default" Str   "CREDIT CARD"
},

"CURRENCY" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["USD", "CAD", "FRF", "ARS", "ATS", "AUD",
                    "BEF", "BRC", "CHF", "CSK", "DEM", "DKK",
                    "ESP", "FIM", "GBP", "GRD", "HKD", "INR",
                    "IDR", "IEP", "ITL", "JPY", "KRW", "MXP",
                    "MYR", "NLG", "NOK", "NZD", "PLZ", "PTE",
                    "SEK", "SGD", "ZAR" ],
    "default" Str   "USD"
},

"CARDBRAND" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["VISA", "MASTERCARD", "AMEX", "DISCOVER",
                    "DINERSCLUB", "CARTEBLANCHE",
                    "DDE-CHECKING", "DDE-SAVING"],
    "default" Str   "VISA"
},

"PAYMENTMETHOD" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["VISA", "MASTERCARD", "AMEX", "DISCOVER",
                    "DINERSCLUB", "CARTEBLANCHE", "CHECK",
                    "DDE-CHECKING", "DDE-SAVING"],
    "default" Str   "VISA"
},

DUMMYPAYMENTMETHOD" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["DUMMY_SM","DUMMY_CC" ],
    "default" Str   "DUMMY_SM"
},

```

**Table A-1** enumdef.conf File (4 of 5)

```

"CARDTXNSTATUS" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["SUBMITTED", "AUTH_PENDING",
                    "AUTH_SUCCESS", "AUTH_FAIL", "DELETED",
                    "CAPTURE_PENDING", "CAPTURE_IN_PROCESS",
                    "CAPTURE_SUCCESS", "CAPTURE_FAIL",
                    "VOID_PENDING", "VOID_SUCCESS", "VOID_FAIL",
                    "REFUND_PENDING", "REFUND_FAIL", "NSF" ],
    "default" Str    "SUBMITTED"
},

"CHECKTXNSTATUS" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["CHECK_SUB_PENDING", "CHECK_SUB_SUCCESS",
                    "CHECK_SUBMITTED", "CHECK_SUB_FAILED",
                    "DELETED", "CHECK_SUB_RETRY",
                    "CHECK_MAX_RETRY", "CHECK_PENDING",
                    "CHECK_SUCCESS", "CHECK_FAILED",
                    "CHECK_NO_HOPE"],
    "default" Str    "CHECK_SUB_PENDING"
},

"TXNSTATUS" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["SUBMITTED", "CANCELLED", "DELETED",
                    "AUTH_PENDING", "AUTH_SUCCESS", "AUTH_FAIL",
                    "CAPTURE_PENDING", "CAPTURE_IN_PROCESS",
                    "CAPTURE_SUCCESS", "CAPTURE_FAIL",
                    "VOID_PENDING", "VOID_SUCCESS", "VOID_FAIL",
                    "REFUND_PENDING", "REFUND_FAIL", "NSF",
                    "CHECK_SUB_PENDING", "CHECK_SUB_SUCCESS",
                    "CHECK_SUBMITTED", "CHECK_SUB_RETRY",
                    "CHECK_SUB_FAILED", "CHECK_MAX_RETRY",
                    "CHECK_PENDING", "CHECK_SUCCESS",
                    "CHECK_FAILED", "CHECK_NO_HOPE", "FAILED",
                    "PENDING"],
    "default" Str    "SUBMITTED"
},

"BATCHTYPE" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["GENERAL", "SALES", "REFUND" ],
    "default" Str    "GENERAL"
},

```



**Table A-1** enumdef.conf File (5 of 5)

```
"BATCHSTATUS" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["PENDING", "SUCCESS", "PARTIAL_SUCCESS",
                   "MISMATCH_SUCCESS", "DUPLICATE", "RETRY",
                   "RESUBMIT", "FAILURE", "MAX_SUBMISSIONS",
                   "HALTED", "SUSPENDED", "ADMIN_INIT" ],
    "default" Str    "SUCCESS"
},

"TXNTYPE" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["DO_AUTH", "DO_VOID", "DO_REFUND",
                   "DO_CAPTURE", "CHECK_AUTH"],
    "default" Str    "DO_AUTH"
},

"CHECKUSE" NTV {
    "value"  StrArr ["BUSINESS", "PERSONAL" ],
    "default" Str    "PERSONAL"
},

"PAYMENTVENDOR" NTV {
    "SM"    Str    "SiMulator",
    "CC"    Str    "CyberCash"
},
}
```

# Index

## A

addCondition method 38, 41  
addOrder method 45  
authenticate method 180

## B

Base and Core Classes 31  
beginTransaction method 208  
BillerXpert documentation set 16  
Billing classes 57  
BxBillerCustomerAccount table 265  
BxBillingContext class 81  
BxBillingContext constructor 82  
BxBillingMgr class 87  
BXContainer table 268  
BXDocLineAsgt table 276  
BXDocument table 268  
BXEvent table 260  
BXEventContext class 229  
BXEventHandler table 261  
BXEventLog table 263  
BXEventLogDetail table 263  
BXEventMgr class 230, 231, 232, 241, 250  
BXEventQueue table 262  
BXFilter class 31  
BXHandler table 260  
BXLodTrack table 277

BXMembershipMgr class 212  
BXMessage table 277  
BXOrder class 47  
BXPayHistory table 272  
BXPaySchedule table 274  
BXSummary table 270  
BXUserAcctAsgt table 276

## C

clear method 51  
commitTransaction method 209  
count method 51  
createAccountType method 213  
createBillerCustAcct method 88  
createContainer method 88  
createCustomerProfile method 215  
createDetailMisc method 88  
createDetailRating method 88  
createEvent method 239  
createEventHandler method 240  
createEventLog method 89  
createEventQueue method 240  
createFinancialAccount method 215  
createHandler method 240  
createMessage method 89  
createObject method 216  
createPayHistory method 90  
createPaymentType method 216  
createSummary method 90

## E

ejbAssociateUser method 63, 207  
ejbCreateAccountType method 157  
ejbCreatePaymentType method 158  
ejbFindAllAccountTypes method 159  
ejbFindAllBCAs method 63

- ejbFindAllByIDList method 181
- ejbFindAllContainers method 64
- ejbFindAllDetailsByType method 106
- ejbFindAllDocuments method 64
- ejbFindAllPaymentHistories method 107
- ejbFindAllUserIDs method 65
- ejbFindByAccountNumber method 65
- ejbFindByContainerID method 126
- ejbFindByDocumentID method 126
- ejbFindByEventName method 226, 233, 243, 244
- ejbFindByHandlerName method 251
- ejbFindByLoginName method 182
- ejbFindByOrganizationName method 161
- ejbFindPaymentSchedule method 65
- ejbRemoveAccountType method 161
- ejbRemoveAll method 226, 234, 252
- ejbStoreAccountType method 162
- ejbStoreFinancialAccount method 163, 183
- ejbStorePaymentType method 163
- ejbXFindAll method 243
- enumdef.conf file 292

## F

- factory classes 19
- finalize method 209

## G

- getAccount method 184
- getAccountNumber method 67
- getAccountStatus method 68
- getAccountType method 68
- getAddress method 184
- getAddress1 method 148
- getAddress2 method 148
- getAddress3 method 148, 149
- getAlias method 204, 218

getApplicationName method 252  
getBalanceDate method 127  
getBillDate method 108  
getBillerID method 68, 234, 244  
getBillerStatus method 165  
getBillingAddress method 68  
getBillingContext method 84, 85  
getBillType method 108  
getBusinessCategory method 165  
getBXStatus method 209  
getCharSet method 166, 185  
getCity method 149  
getContainerID method 109, 127  
getCopyType method 109  
getCountry method 149  
getCreateDate method 109, 166, 185  
getCreatedBy method 166  
getCurrency method 166, 185  
getCurrentBalance method 127  
getCurrentCharge method 128  
getCustomerStatus method 186  
getCustomerType method 69  
getDayPhone method 186  
getDescription method 69, 109, 128, 167, 186, 203, 204, 205, 218  
getDiscountBeforeDate method 128  
getDiscountRate method 128  
getDiscountType method 128  
getDisputeAmount method 129  
getDisputeStatus method 69  
getDocStatus method 109  
getDocType method 110  
getEmail method 167, 187  
getEndDate method 129  
getEventContext method 231  
getEventData method 245  
getEventDesc method 226  
getEventHandler method 234  
getEventHandlerStatus method 235  
getEventID method 226  
getEventName method 227, 235, 236  
getEventPopDate method 245  
getEventPriority method 245

getEventProcessDate method 245  
getEventPushDate method 246  
getEventStatus method 246  
getExtension method 69, 103, 110, 114, 129, 167, 187  
getFaxNumber method 167, 187  
getFileID method 110, 114, 130  
getFirstName method 187  
getFirstViewDate method 110  
getGroup method 188  
getHandlerClassPath method 252  
getHandlerDesc method 252  
getHandlerID method 253  
getHandlerName method 253  
getHandlerPackage method 253  
getLanguage method 168, 188  
getLastName method 188  
getLastPayDate method 130  
getLastViewDate method 111  
getLateAfterDate method 130  
getLoginName method 188  
getMaxAmount method 219  
getMembershipContext method 212  
getMerchantID method 168  
getMiddleName method 189  
getMinAmount method 219  
getMinPayment method 130  
getModifyDate method 70, 111, 168, 189  
getNickName method 189  
getNightPhone method 189  
getOrgName method 168, 190  
getOriginalAmount method 131  
getPanHandle method 204  
getPassword method 190  
getPasswordLastChanged method 190  
getPaymentAmount method 131  
getPaymentHandle method 204  
getPayStatus method 131  
getPaytermsCode method 131  
getPenaltyRate method 132  
getPenaltyType method 132  
getPhone method 169  
getPostalCode method 149

- getPrefix method 191
- getPreviousBalance method 132
- getPreviousPayment method 132
- getPrimaryContact method 169, 191
- getProfile method 70
- getProfileExtension method 169, 191
- getProperty method 32, 34
- getSecondaryContact method 169, 191
- getServiceAddressID method 70
- getServiceExtension method 170, 192
- getServiceOptions method 70
- getSince method 70
- getSize method 45
- getStartDate method 133
- getState method 150
- getStatus method 210
- getSuffix method 192
- getSummary method 111
- getSumStatus method 133
- getTaxID method 71, 170
- getTimeZone method 170, 192
- getType method 170, 205, 220
- getUnpaidBalance method 71
- getUnpaidBills method 71
- getURL method 133, 170
- getUserID method 71
- getViewCount method 111

## I

- IBXAddress class 152
- IBXBillerProfile class 152
- IBXDetailCall class 104
- IBXDocument class 104
- IBXEntity class 81
- IBXEvent class 241
- IBXEventEntity class 232
- IBXEventHandler class 232
- IBXEventQueue class 241
- IBXFinancialAccount class 201

- IBXHandler class 250
- IBXMembershipEntity class 211, 216
- IBXPaymentType class 217
- IBXSummary class 123
- iPlanet
  - customer support 16

## L

- Log method 210

## M

- membership classes 23, 146
- miscellaneous constants 49

## N

- name constants 49
- nsAddress table 289
- nsBillerProfile table 283
- nsCustomerProfile table 287
- nsFinancialAccount table 289
- nsGroup table 286
- nsPaymentType table 286

## O

- Oracle database tables 25

## P

- peek method 52
- pop method 52



process method 54  
push method 54

## R

result code constants 48

## S

setAccount method 193  
setAccountBalanceDate method 73  
setAccountID method 111  
setAccountType method 74, 193  
setAddress method 171, 193  
setAddress1 method 150  
setAddress2 method 150  
setAddress3 method 151  
setAlias method 205, 220  
setApplicationName method 253  
setBalanceDate method 133  
setBillerID method 74, 236, 247  
setBillerStatus method 171  
setBillingAddress method 74  
setBillingContext method 86, 232  
setBillType method 112  
setBrand method 220  
setBusinessCategory method 171  
setCharSet method 171, 194  
setCity method 151  
setCreatedBy method 172, 194  
setCurrency method 172, 194  
setCurrentBalance method 134  
setCurrentCharge method 134  
setCustomerStatus method 194  
setCustomerType method 75  
setDayPhone method 195  
setDescription method 75, 115, 135, 172, 195, 205, 220, 221  
setDiscountBeforeDate method 135

setDiscountRate method 135  
setDiscountType method 135  
setDisputeAmount method 136  
setDisputeStatus method 75  
setDocID method 136  
setDocStatus method 112  
setDocType method 113  
setEmail method 172, 195  
setEventData method 247  
setEventDesc method 228  
setEventHandler method 236  
setEventHandlerStatus method 237  
setEventID method 228  
setEventName method 228, 237, 238, 247  
setEventPopDate method 248  
setEventPriority method 248  
setEventProcessDate method 248  
setEventPushDate method 248  
setEventStatus method 249  
setExtension method 75, 113, 136, 173, 196  
setFaxNumber method 173, 196  
setFileID method 113, 115, 137  
setFirstName method 196  
setFirstViewDate method 113  
setGroup method 197  
setHeader method 117, 118, 119, 140, 141, 142  
setLanguage method 173, 197  
setLastName method 197  
setLastViewDate method 114  
setLateAfterDate method 137  
setLoginName method 197  
setMaxAmount method 221  
setMerchantID method 173  
setMiddleName method 198  
setMinAmount method 221  
setNickName method 198  
setNightPhone method 198  
setOrgName method 174, 198  
setOriginalAmount method 138  
setPassword method 199  
setPasswordHint method 199  
setPasswordLastChanged method 199

setPaymentHandle method 206  
setPaytermsCode method 139  
setPenaltyType method 139  
setPhone method 174  
setPostalCode method 151  
setPreviousBalance method 139  
setPrimaryContact method 174, 200  
setProcessor method 221  
setProfile method 76  
setProfileExtension method 174, 200  
setProperty method 34, 35  
setSecondaryContact method 175, 200  
setSecretWord method 200  
setServiceAddressID method 76  
setServiceExtension method 175, 201  
setServiceOptions method 76  
setSince method 76  
setState method 152  
setStatus method 211  
setSuffix method 201  
setSumStatus method 140  
setTaxID method 77, 175  
setTimeZone method 175, 201  
setType method 152, 176, 206, 222  
setUnpaidBalance method 77  
setUnpaidBills method 77  
setURL method 140, 176  
setViewCount method 114

## T

toLDAPOrderBy method 45  
toOrderBy method 46

## U

updatePassword method 201

## **W**

website

for iPlanet customer support 16

